Kansas City

Public Library



The second of th

REFERENCE USE ONLY

0 0001 454B55

YAAMILOLEUN YEO SASHAM OH

PUBLIC LIBRARY KANSAS CITY WO

ygaggiloi.ia.h yggo gasilai oh

PUBLIC LIBRARY KANSAS CITY MO

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM

EARLY AMERICAN WRITINGS



YSAMSLIOLISUM YTTO RARMAN OM

HARPERS

LITERARY MUSEUM

A COMPENDIUM OF
Instructive, Entertaining and Amusing Matter

SELECTED FROM

EARLY AMERICAN WRITINGS:

Being the First of a Series of Volumes Covering Also Other Literatures and Times

DESIGNED BY GEORGE BOAS.

THIS VOLUME HAS BEEN COMPILED BY

OLA ELIZABETH WINSLOW.



NEW YORK and LONDON:

Printed for HARPER & BROTHERS Publishers
One door west of Mr. Vanderbilt's Inn
on East Thirty-Third Street.

Haddon Craftsmen: Printers.

1927.



HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM COPYRIGHT, 1927, BY HARPER & BROTHERS $PRINTED\ IN\ THE\ U.\ S.\ A.$

FIRST EDITION

eference

PLBLE LERARY KARSAS CITY

ТНЕ

CONTENTS

Preface	page Xi
A NEW NATION	
The Freeman's Oath, 1639.	3
A Plea for American Colonization,	3
Christopher Carleill, 1583.	5
An Extract from Ralph Lane's Letter to Richard	,
Hakluyt, 1585.	10
A Note of Provisions Necessarie for every Planter or	
Personall Adventurer to Virginia, 1621.	I 2
Captain John Smith's Map of Virginia, 1624.	17
Answers to Objections made against the Plymouth	,
Colony, William Bradford, 1623.	18
The Zealous Puritan, 1639.	22
News from Pennsylvania,	~~
Gabriel Thomas, 1698.	0.4
America, Past, Present and Future,	24
Nathaniel Ames, 1758.	20
What Is an American,	30
Saint John de Crévecœur, 1782.	34
Information to Europeans who are Disposed to Mi-	34
grate to the United States of America,	
Benjamin Rush, 1790.	45
, , , ,	73
THE TIMES RECORDED	
Terms of the "League of Friendship," 1621.	61
Γv]	

vaavali juudis	
CONTENTS The Original Possiborator Story	PAGE
The Original Pocahontas Story, Captain John Smith, 1624.	67
From the First Book Printed in America, 1640.	83
New England's First Fruits, 1642.	87
Hubbard's Map of New England, 1677.	94
John Foster's Funeral Elegy, 1681.	9 1 95
A Neighbor's Tears,	93
Benjamin Tompson, 1710.	99
Words of Consolation to Mr. Robert Stetson & Mrs.	
Mary Stetson, 1718.	100
Things Preternatural,	
Increase Mather, 1684.	101
The Tryal of Susanna Martin,	
Cotton Mather, 1692.	108
A Mournful Poem on the Death of John Ormsby and	
Matthew Cushing, 1734.	121
Earthquakes Improved, 1755.	124
Extract of a Letter from Philadelphia, 1755.	133
Great News from New York, 1777.	134
Come Genius of our Happy Land, 1798?	136
The Death of Washington, 1800.	139
THE TRAVELLER IN NEW YOR	K
From A Brief Relation of New York,	
Daniel Denton, 1670.	147
New Amsterdam in 1671.	152
New York in 1759,	
Andrew Burnaby, 1775.	I 54
Public Amusements, 1807.	163

CONTENTS

Father Hennepin's Description of Niagara Falls, 1698.	165
The First Description of Niagara to be Written in English,	103
Peter Kalm, 1750.	168
W O M E N	
Concerning Women's Fashions,	
Nathaniel Ward, 1647.	185
A Love Letter of 1674,	-
Rev. Edward Taylor.	193
On a Fortification at Boston Begun by Women,	
Benjamin Tompson, 1676.	196
The Ladies' Philosophy of Love,	
Charles Stearns, 1774.	198
Women in War Time, 1780.	202
Essay on Female Education,	
Susanna Rowson, 1794.	210
The Leghorn Bonnet.	217
Corsetts.	219
Old and New Times, 1830.	221
Female Genius, 1835.	224
Etiquette for Ladies, 1836.	226
Etiquette for Ladies, 1838.	2 31
A Chapter Addressed to Americans, 1827.	2 34
Receipts:	
Receipt to Make Green Corn Pudding.	2 37
Receipt for 100 Oily Mangoes.	2 37
A Sea Pie.	239
Salmagundi.	240
Boiled Indian Meal Pudding.	240
[VII]	

CONTENTS

FOR THE CHILDREN

	PAGE
Exemplary Piety in the Young, 1700.	243
The Mercies of the Year Commemorated, 1720.	252
A Letter from Jack the Giant Killer, 1787.	255
Children's Behaviour at the Meeting House, 1787.	258
The Farmer's Catechism, 1790.	260
The Story of Columbus, 1791.	262
From The Story of Captain John Smith, 1791.	265
Grand Experiment, 1828.	266
From Jacky Dandy's Delight, 1791.	267
From A Familiar Description of Beasts and Birds,	
1813.	273
Riddles, 1805.	276
From People of All Nations, 1807.	280
Cautions to Walkers in the Streets of Philadelphia,	
1807.	282
Never Play with Firearms, 1807.	283
Feed and Treat a Lion Well, 1807.	285
A Little Girl on Fire, 1828.	286
Coach, 1828.	287
Street Cries of New York, 1809.	288
For Children Three Years Old, 1818.	291
Little Nancy, 181-?	294
Dirty Jack, 1815.	298
The Graces, 1831.	300
The Horse Race, 1832.	301
The Ladder of Learning, 1839.	302
[VIII]	J-2

CONTENTS

FORECASTING THE FUTURE PAGE Daylight Saving, 1780. . 309 On a Proposed New Version of the Bible, 1781. 317 On Balloons, and their Probable Importance, 1784, Benjamin Franklin. 319 The Progress of Balloons, Philip Freneau, 1784. 322 On the Spelling of English, Benjamin Franklin, 1786. 326 Concerning Railway Travel, Oliver Evans, 1813. 327 The Locomotive, 1837. 333 CONCERNING WEATHERS Being a few scraps of Almanac Science. From John Foster's Almanack, 1676. 339 From the Cambridge Ephemeris, 1684. 341 From John Tulley's Almanack, 1690. 342 From John Tulley's Almanack, 1693. 343 From The New England Farmer's Almanac, 1829. 345 ADVERTISEMENTS Official Notices. 349 Book Notes. 368 Bought and Sold. 378 Amusements. 387 Wanted. 395 Professional. 397 Personal. 405

408

412

Lost and Found.

Christmas Greeting.

THE

P R E F A C E

AFTER the fashion of the once popular Literary Annual, this volume presents a miscellaneous exhibit of material chosen from early American writings. Selections have been made not only from books, but also from broadsides and newspapers, literary merit being no requirement for inclusion. The basis of selection has been rather the interest of the material as a contemporary record of past events, or a reflection of outgrown manners and opinions. With a few exceptions, preference has been given to the less familiar records of early days, to the exclusion of matter frequently reprinted in compilations of this sort. No modernization of text has been attempted except for the interchange, in the older pieces, of U and V, I and J, in accordance with present day usage.

Acknowledgment is due the officials of the Harvard Library, the Boston and New York Public Libraries, the Library of Congress, and Essex Institute for permission to reproduce the illustrations which have been included.

O. E. W.

A NEW NATION



THE FREEMAN'S OATH

CAMBRIDGE, 1639.

(Being the first sheet of printed matter to issue from an American press. No copy of the original imprint has survived. The manuscript draft in the handwriting of John Winthrop is in the possession of the Boston Public Library.)

(A.B.) being by Gods providence, an Inhabitant and Freeman, within the Jurisdiction of this Commonwealth; do freely acknowledge my self to be subject to the Government thereof: And therefore do here swear by the great and dreadful Name of the Everlasting God, that I will be true and faithful to the same, and will accordingly yield assistance & support thereunto, with my person and estate, as in equity I am bound; and will also truly endeavor to maintain and preserve all the liberties and privileges thereof, submitting my self to the whole-some Lawes & Orders made and established by the same. And further, that I will not plot or practice any evil against it, or consent to any that shall do so; but will timely discover and reveal the same to lawfull Authority now here established, for the speedy preventing thereof.

Moreover, I doe solemnly bind my self in the sight of God, when I shall be called to give my voyce

A NEW NATION

touching any such matter of this State, in which Freemen are to deal, I will give my vote and suffrage as I shall judge in mine own conscience may best conduce and tend to the publike weal of the body, without respect of persons, or favour of any man, So help me God in the Lord Jesus Christ.

A PLEA FOR AMERICAN COLONIZATION

Ву

CHRISTOPHER CARLEILL, 1583.

From "A BRIEFE AND SUMMARY DISCOURSE UPON
THE INTENDED VOYAGE TO THE HITHERMOST PARTS OF AMERICA."

(Addressed to a group of British merchants whom Carleill hoped to interest in the financing of this venture. He asked them for 3,000 pounds. With this sum plus 1,000 pounds more, already subscribed, he hoped to plant a colony of one hundred men. His plea was unsuccessful.)

HEN the Goldsmith desireth to finde the certaine goodnesse of a piece of golde, which is newly offered unto him, he presently bringeth the same to the Touchstone, where, by comparing the shewe or touch of this new piece with the touch or shew of that which he knoweth of old, he foorthwith is able to judge what the value is of that, which is newly offered unto him. After the example whereof I have thought it good to make some briefe repetition of the particular estate of many other forren voyages and trades already frequented and knowen unto us, whereby we may be the better able to conceive and judge what certaine likelihood of good there is to be expected in the

[5]

voyage,

A NEW NATION

voyage, which is presently recommended unto your knowledge and resolution.

.

[He emphasizes the disadvantages of other avenues of trade.]

But who shall looke into the qualitie of this voyage, being directed to the latitude of fortie degrees or thereaboutes, of that hithermost part of America, shal find it hath as many points of good moment belonging unto it, as may almost be wished for.

- 1. As first it is to be understood, that it is not any long course, for it may be perfourmed too and fro in foure moneths after the first discoverie thereof.
- 2. Secondly, that one wind sufficeth to make the passage, whereas most of your other voyages of like length, are subject to 3. or 4. winds.
- 3. Thirdly, that it is to be perfourmed at all times of the yeere.
- 4. Fourthly, that the passage is upon the high sea, whereby you are not bound to the knowledge of dangers, on any other coast, more then of that Countrey, and of ours here at home.
- 5. Fiftly, that those parts of England and Ireland, which lie aptest for the proceeding outward or homeward upon this voyage, are very well stored of goodly harbours.
- 6. Sixtly, that it is to bee accounted of no danger at all as touching the power of any forreine prince

[6]

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM

or state, when it is compared with any the best of all other voyages before recited.

7. And to the godly minded, it hath this comfortable commoditie, that in this trade their Factours, bee they their servants or children, shall have no instruction or confessions of Idolatrous Religion enforced upon them, but contrarily shall be at their free libertie of conscience, and shall find the same Religion exercised, which is most agreeable unto their Parents and Masters.

As for the merchandising, which is the matter especially looked for, albeit that for the present we are not certainely able to promise any such like quantitie, as is now at the best time of the Moscovian trade brought from thence: So likewise is there not demanded any such proportion of daily expences, as was at the first, and as yet is consumed in that of Moscovia and other.

But when this of America shall have bene haunted and practised thirtie yeeres to an ende, as the other hath bene, I doubt not by Gods grace, that for the tenne shippes that are now commonly employed once the yeere into Moscovia, there shall in this voyage twise tenne be imployed well, twise the yeere at the least. And if for the present time there doe fall out nothing els to bee found then the bare Fishing, yet doubt I not after the first yeeres planting, but by that matter only to serve halfe a dozen of your best sort of ships, although my supply of people doe not

[7] follow

A NEW NATION

follow me so substantially, as in all reason may be well looked for.

But when it is asked what may be hoped from thence after some yeeres, it is first to be considered, that this situation in fourtie degrees, shall bee very apt to gather the commodities either of those parts which stand to the Southward of it, as also of those which are to the Northward.

In the Northerlie may be expected not onely an especiall good fishing for Salmon, Codde, and Whales, but also any other such commodities, as the Easterne Countreys doe yeeld us now: as Pitch, Tarre, Hempe, and thereof cordage, Masts, Losshe hides, rich Furres, and other such like without being in any sort beholding to a king of Denmarke, or other prince or state that shall be in such sort able to command our shippes at their pleasure, as those doe at this day, by meanes of their strait passages and strong shipping.

As for those partes which lie West and to the Southwardes, it may well bee hoped they will yeeld Wines with a small helpe, since the grapes doe growe there of themselves alreadie very faire and in great abundance. Olives being once planted, will yeelde the like Oyle as Spaine, Province and Italie. The Countrey people being made to know, that for Waxe and honie, we will give them such trifling things as they desire of us, and shewing them once the means how to provide the same, the labour thereof being so light, no doubt but in short time they will ear-

[8]

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM

nestly care to have the same in good quantitie for us. Besides, what great likelihoode there is of good meanes to make Salt, which may serve for the fishing of those partes, may well enough appeare unto them, who can judge the qualitie of such places as are required to make the same in.

Thus much for the beginning, because they may be had with an easie kinde of travell: but when it may have pleased God to establish our people there any such time as they may have planted amongst them in sundry partes of the Countrey, and that by gentle and familiar entreating them, they bee made to see what is better for them then they doe as yet understand of, and that in so many sorts of occasions as were infinite to be set downe: It is to bee assuredly hoped, that they will daily by little and little forsake their barbarous and savage living, and grow to such order and civilitie with us, as there may be well expected from thence no lesse quantitie and diversitie of merchandize then is now had out of Dutchland, Italie, France or Spaine. And as the bordering neighbours are commonly the aptest to fall out with us, so these parts being somewhat remote, are the liker to take, or give lesse occasion of disquiet. But when it is considered that they are our own kindred, and esteemed our own countrey nation which have the government, meaning by those who shall be there planted, who can looke for any other than the dealing of most loving and most assured friends?

AN EXTRACT FROM RALPH LANE'S LETTER TO RICHARD HAKLUYT,

WRITTEN FROM VIRGINIA IN 1585.

(Ralph Lane, chief in civil command of Raleigh's second expedition to Virginia, was left in charge of the colony of 108 men after the departure of Sir Richard Grenville, chief in command of the naval expedition.)

INTHE meanwhile you shall understand, that since Sir Richard Greenvil's departure from us, as also before, we have discovered the main to be the goodliest soil under the cope of heaven, so abounding with sweet trees, that bring such sundry rich and pleasant gums, grapes of such greatness, yet wild, as France, Spain, nor Italy have no greater; so many sorts of apothecary drugs, such several kinds of flax, and one kind like silk, the same gathered of a grass, as common as grass is here. And now within these few days we have found here maize or Guinea wheat, whose ear yieldeth corn for bread 400 upon one ear, and the cane maketh very good and perfect maple sugar, also terra Samia, otherwise terra sigillata. Besides that, it is the goodliest and most pleasing territory of the world; for the continent is of an huge and unknown greatness, and very well peopled and towned, though savagely, and the climate so wholesome, that we had not one sick since we touched

[10]

the

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM

the land here. To conclude, if Virginia had but horses and kine in some reasonable proportion, I dare assure myself, being inhabited with English, no realm in Christendom were comparable to it. For this already we find, that what commodities soever France, Spain, Italy, or the East parts do yield unto us, in wines of all sorts, in oils, in flax, in rosins, pitch, frankincense, currants, sugars, and such like, these parts do abound with the growthe of them all; but being savages that possess the land, they know no use of the same. And sundry other rich commodities, that no parts of the world, be they West or East Indies, have, here we find great abundance of. The people naturally are most courteous, and very desirous to have cloaths, but especially of coarse cloth rather than silk, coarse canvas they also like well of, but copper carrieth the price of all, so it be made red. Thus good M. Hakluyt, and M. H. I have joined you both in one letter of remembrance, as two that I love dearly well, and commending me most heartily to you both, I commit you to the tuition of the Almighty. From the new fort in Virginia, this 3rd of September, 1585.

Your most assured friend,
RALPH LANE.

A NOTE OF PROVISIONS NECES SARIE FOR EVERY PLANTER OR PERSONALL ADVENTURER TO VIRGINIA, 1621.

HE Inconveniences that have happened to some persons which have transported themselves from England to Virginia, without provisions necessary to sustaine themselves, hath greatly hindered the Progresse of that Noble Plantation: For prevention of the like disorders hereafter, that no man suffer either through ignorance or misinformation; it is thought requisite to publish this short Declaration: wherein is contayned a particular of such necessaries, as either private Families or single persons shall have cause to furnish themselves with, for their better support at their first landing in Virginia; whereby also greater numbers may receive in part directions how to provide themselves.

Apparell for one man and so after the rate for more.

One Monmouth Cap	1.s.10.d.
Three falling bands	
Three shirts	
One Waste-coate	
[r2]	One

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM

One sute of Canvase	7.s.6.d. 10.s. 15.s. 4.s. 8.s.8.
One sute of Cloth	4.s. 8.s.8.
Three paire of Irish stockins	4.s. 8.s.8.
Four paire of shooes	8.s.8.
(J) ±	
One paire of garters	_
One doozen of points	3.d.
One paire of Canvase sheets	8.s.
Seven Ells of Canvase, to make a bed and	
boulster, to be filled in Virginia	8.s.
One Rug for a bed 8.s. which with the bed	
serving for two men, halfe is	8.s.
Five Ells coorse Canvase, to make a bed	
at Sea for two men, to be filled with	
straw 4.s	5.s.
≯ One coorse Rug at Sea for two men, will	
cost 6.s. is for one	
0	4.li.
d w	
Victuall for a whole yeere for one man	•
and so for more after the rate.	
Eight bushels of Meale	2.li.
Two bushels of Pease at 3.s.	6.s.
Two bushels of Oatmeale 4.s.6.d.	9.s.
One gallon of Aquavitae	2.s.6.
	.s.6.d.
NO Two gallons of Vineger 1.s.	2.s.
	.li.3.s.
[13]	Armes

A NEW NATION

Armes for one man, but if halfe of your men have Armour it is sufficient, so that all have Peeces and Swords.

One Armour compleat, light	17.s.
One long Piece, five foot or five and a	
halfe, neere Musket bore	1.li.2.s.
One Sword	5.s.
One Belt	I.S.
One Bandaleere	1.s.6.d.
Twentie pound of Powder	18.s.
Sixtie pound of shot or lead, Pistoll and	
Goose shot	
	3.li.9.s.6.d.
Tooles for a Family of sixe persons, and so after the rate for more.	
Five broad howes at 2.s. a piece	IO.S.
Five narrow howes at 16.d. a piece	
Two broad Axes at 3.s.8.d. a piece	
Five felling Axes at 18.d. a piece	
Two Steele Hand-sawes at 16.d. a piece.	
Two two-hand-sawes at 5.s. a piece	
One whip-saw, set and filled with boxe,	
file and wrest	
Two hammers 12.d. a piece	2.S.
Three shovels 18.d. a piece	4.s.6.d.
Two Spades at 18.d. a piece	3.s.
Two Augurs 6.d. a piece	I.S.
[14]	Six

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM

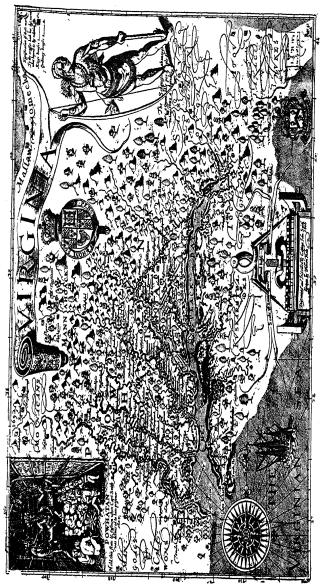
Two froves to cleave pale 18.d. Two hand-bils 20. a piece One Grindlestone 4.s. Nailes of all sorts to the value of Two pickaxes	3.s. 8.d. 6.d. 3.s.6.d. 3.s. 3.s.4.d. 4.s. 2.li. 3.s. 2.s.8.d.
Household Implements for a Family of six persons, and so for more or lesse after the rate.	
One Griddiron Two Skillets One Spit Platters, dishes, Spoones of wood	7.s. 6.s. 2.s.6.d. 1.s.6.d. 5.s. 2.s. 4.s. 1.li.8.s.
For Sugar, Spice, and Fruit and at Sea for	2.s.6.d.

A NEW NATION

if the number of people be greater, as also some Kine.

And this is the usuall proportion that the Virginia Company doe bestow upon their Tenants which they send.

Whosoever transports himselfe or any other at his owne charge unto Virginia shall for each person so transported before Midsummer 1625. have to him and his heires for ever fiftie Acres of Land upon a first, and fiftie Acres upon a second division.



SMITH'S MAP OF VIRGINIA

From The General Historie of Virginia, London, 1624. Reproduced from the first edition. From a copy in the Library of Congress.

ANSWERS TO OBJECTIONS MADE AGAINST THE PLYMOUTH COLONY

INCLUDED IN WILLIAM BRADFORD'S

HISTORY OF PLYMOUTH PLANTATION

1606-1646.

Jan: 24, 1623.

With the former letter write by Mr. Sherley, there were sente sundrie objections concerning which he thus writeth. "These are the cheefe objections which they that are now returned make against you and the countrie. I pray you consider them, and answer them by the first conveniencie." These objections were made by some of those that came over on their perticuler and were returned home, as is before mentioned, and were of the same suite with those that this other letter mentions.

I shall here set them downe, with the answers then made unto them, and sent over at the returne of this ship; which did so confound the objecters, as some confessed their falte, and others deneyed what they had said, and eate their words, and some others of them have since come over againe and heere lived to convince them selves sufficiently, both in their owne and other mens judgments.

1. obj: was diversitie aboute Religion. Ans: We know no such matter, for here was never any con-

On their own account.

troversie or opposition, either publicke or private, (to our knowledg,) since we came.

2. ob: Neglecte of familie duties, one the Lords day.

Ans: We allow no such thing, but blame it in our selves and others; and they that thus reporte it, should have shewed their Christian love the more if they had in love tould the offenders of it, rather then thus to reproach them behind their baks. But (to say no more) we wish them selves had given better example.

3. ob: Wante of both the sacrements.

Ans. The more is our greefe, that our pastor is kept from us, by whom we might injoye them; for we used to have the Lords Supper every Saboth, and baptisme as often as ther was occasion of children to baptise.

4. ob: Children not catechised nor taught to read.

Ans: Neither is true; for diverse take pains with their owne as they can; indeede, we have no commone schoole for want of a fitt person, or hithertoo means to maintaine one; though we desire now to begine.

5. ob: Many of the perticuler members of the plantation will not work for the generall.

Ans: This allso is not wholy true; for though some doe it not willingly, and other not honestly, yet all doe it; and he that doth worst gets his owne food and something besids. But we will not excuse

[19] them,

them, but labour to reforme them the best we cane, or else to quitte the plantation of them.

6. ob: The water is not wholesome.

Ans: If they mean, not as wholsome as the good beere and wine in London, (which they so dearly love,) we will not dispute with them; but els, for water, it is as good as any in the world, (for ought we knowe,) and it is wholsome enough to us that can be contente therwith.

7. ob: The ground is barren and doth bear no grasse.

Ans: It is hear (as in all places) some better and some worse; and if they well consider their woods, in England they shall not find such grasse in them, as in their feelds and meadows. The catle find grasse, for they are as fatt as need be; we wish we had but one for every hundred that hear is grase to keep. Indeed, this objection, as some other, are ridiculous to all here which see and know the contrary.

8. ob: The fish will not take salt to keepe sweete.

Ans: This is as true as that which was written, that ther is scarce a foule to be seene or a fish to be taken. Things likly to be true in a cuntrie wher so many sayle of ships come yearly a fishing; they might as well say, there can no aile or beere in London be kept from sowering.

9. ob: Many of them are theevish and steale on from an other.

[20]

Ans: Would London had been free from that crime, then we should not have been trobled with these here; it is well knowne sundrie have smarted well for it, and so are the rest like to doe, if they be taken.

10. ob: The countrie is anoyed with foxes and woules.*

Ans: So are many other good cuntries too; but poyson, traps, and other such means will help to destroy them.

11. ob: The Dutch are planted nere Hudsons Bay, and are likely to over throw the trade.

Ans: They will come and plante in these parts, also, if we and others doe not, but goe home and leave it to them. We rather commend them, then condemne them for it.

12. ob: The people are much anoyed with muskeetoes.

Ans: They are too delicate and unfitte to begine new-plantations and collonies, that cannot enduer the biting of a muskeeto; we would wish such to keepe at home till at least they be muskeeto proofe. Yet this place is as free as any, and experience teacheth that the more the land is tild, and the woods cut downe, the fewer there will be, and in the end scarse any at all.

^{*} Wolves.

THE ZEALOUS PURITAN

1639

(Being one of several anti-Puritan ballads relating to early settlements in America. Reprinted from Rump Songs, London, 1662. The original broadside has not survived.)

And list to my relation:
This is the day, mark what I say,
Tends to your renovation;
Stay not among the Wicked,
Lest that with them you perish,
But let us to New-England go
And the Pagan People cherish;
Then for the truths sake come along, come along,
Leave this place of Superstition:

My Brethern all attend,

Leave this place of Superstition:

Were it not for we, that the Brethern be,

You would sink into Perdition.

There you may teach our hymns,
Without the Laws controulment:
We need not fear, the Bishops there,
Nor Spiritual-Courts inroulment;
Nay, the Surplice shall not fright us,
Nor superstitious blindness;
Nor scandals rise, when we disguise,
And our Sisters kiss in kindness;
Then for the truths sake, &c.

For Company I fear not,
There goes my Cosin Hannah,
And Ruben, so persuades to go
My Cosin Joyce, Susanna.
With Abigail and Faith,
And Ruth, no doubt, comes after;
And Sarah kind, will not stay behind,
My Cosin Constance Daughter;
Then for the truth, &c.

Tom Tyler is prepared,
And th' Smith as black as a coal;
Ralph Cobler too with us will go,
For he regards his soul;
The Weaver, honest Simon,
With Prudence, Jacob's Daughter,
And Sarah, she, and Barbary,
Professeth to come after;
Then for the truth, &c.

When we, that are elected,
Arrive in that fair Country,
Even by our faith, as the Brethern saith,
We will not fear our entry;
The Psalms shall be our Musick,
Our time spent in expounding,
Which in our zeal we will reveal
To the Bretherns joy abounding;
Then for the truths sake, &c.

NEWS FROM PENNSYLVANIA

From

AN HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL ACCOUNT OF THE PROVINCE AND COUNTRY OF PENSILVANIA,

By

GABRIEL THOMAS

London, 1698.

(Concluding a passage explaining the present prosperity of Philadelphia and enumerating the advantages offered the colonist there.)

OURTHLY, and lastly, Because the Countrey at the first, laying out, was void of Inhabitants (except the Heathens, or very few Christians not worth naming) and not many People caring to abandon a quiet and easie (at least tolerable) Life in their Native Countrey (usually the most agreeable to all Mankind) to seek out a new hazardous, and careful one in a Foreign Wilderness or Desart Countrey, wholly destitute of Christian Inhabitants, and even to arrive at which, they must pass over a vast Ocean, expos'd to some Dangers, and not a few Inconveniences: But now all those Cares, Fears and Hazards are vanished, for the Countrey is pretty well Peopled, and very much Improv'd, and will be more every Day, now the Dove is return'd with the Olive-Branch of Peace in her Mouth.

I must needs say, even the present Encourage-[24] ments

ments are very great and inviting, for Poor People (both Men and Women) of all kinds, can here get three times the Wages for their Labour they can in England or Wales.

I shall instance in a few, which may serve; nay, and will hold in the rest. The first was a *Black-Smith*, (my next Neighbour) who himself and one Negro Man he had, got Fifty Shillings in one Day, by working up a Hundred Pound Weight of Iron, which at Six Pence *per* Pound (and that is the common Price in that Countrey) amounts to that Summ.

And for Carpenters, both House and Ship, Bricklayers, Masons, either of these Trades-Men, will get between Five and Six Shillings every Day constantly. As to Journey-Men Shooe-Makers, they have Two Shillings per Pair both for Men and Womens Shooes: and Journey-Men Taylors have Twelve Shillings per Week and their Diet. Sawyers get between Six and Seven Shillings the Hundred for Cutting of Pine-Boards. And for Weavers, they have Ten or Twelve Pence the Yard for Weaving of that which is little more than half a Yard in breadth. Wooll-Combers, have for combing Twelve Pence per Pound. Potters have Sixteen Pence for an Earthen Pot which may be bought in England for Four Pence. Tanners, may buy their Hides green for Three Half Pence per Pound, and sell their Leather for Twelve Pence per Pound. And Curriers have Three Shillings and Four Pence per

[25] Hide

Hide for Dressing it; they buy their Oyl at Twenty Pence per Gallon. Brick-Makers have Twenty Shillings per Thousand for their Bricks at the Kiln. Felt-Makers will have for their Hats Seven Shillings a piece, such as may be bought in England for Two Shillings a piece; yet they buy their Wooll commonly for Twelve or Fifteen Pence per Pound. And as to the Glaziers, they will have Five Pence a Quarry for their Glass. The Rule for the Coopers I have almost forgot; but this I can affirm of some who went from *Bristol*, (as their Neighbours report) that could hardly get their Livelihoods there, are now reckon'd in Pensilvania, by a modest Computation to be worth some Hundreds, (if not Thousands) of Pounds. The Bakers make as White Bread as any in London, and as for their Rule, it is the same in all Parts of the World that I have been in. The Butchers for killing a Beast, have Five Shillings and their Diet; and they may buy a good fat large Cow for Three Pounds, or thereabouts. The Brewers sell such Beer as is equal in Strength to that in London, half Ale and half Stout for Fifteen Shillings per Barrel; and their Beer hath a better Name, that is, is in more esteem than English Beer in Barbadoes, and is sold for a higher Price there. And for Silversmiths, they have between Half a Crown and Three Shillings an Ounce for working their Silver, and for Gold equivalent. Plasterers have commonly Eighteen Pence per Yard for

[26]

Plastering.

Plastering. Last-Makers have Sixteen Shillings per dozen for their Lasts. And Heel-Makers have Two Shillings a dozen for their Heels. Wheel and Mill-Wrights, Joyners, Brasiers, Pewterers, Dyers, Fullers, Comb-Makers, Wyer-Drawers, Cage-Makers, Card-Makers, Painters, Cutlers, Rope-Makers, Carvers, Block-Makers, Turners, Button-Makers, Hair and Wood Sieve-Makers, Bodies-Makers, Gun-Smiths, Lock-Smiths, Nailers, File-Cuters, Skinners, Furriers, Glovers, Patten-Makers, Watch-Makers, Sadlers, Coller-Makers, Barbers, Printers, Book-Binders, and all other Trades-Men, their Gains and Wages are about the same proportion as the fore-mentioned Trades in their Advancements, as to what they have in England.

Of Lawyers and Physicians I shall say nothing, because this Countrey is very Peaceable and Healthy; long may it so continue and never have occasion for the Tongue of the one, nor the Pen of the other, both equally destructive to Mens Estates and Lives; besides forsooth, they, Hang-Man like, have a License to Murder and make Mischief. Labouring-Men have commonly here, between 14 and 15 Pounds a Year, and their Meat, Drink, Washing and Lodging; and by the Day their Wages is generally between Eighteen Pence and Half a Crown, and Diet also; But in Harvest they have usually between Three and Four Shillings each Day, and Diet. The Maid Servants Wages is commonly be-

[27]

twixt

twixt Six and Ten Pounds per Annum, with very good Accomodation. And for the Women who get their Livelihood by their own Industry, their Labour is very dear, for I can buy in London a Cheese-Cake for Two Pence, bigger than theirs at that price when at the same time their Milk is as cheap as we can buy it in London, and their Flour cheaper by one half.

Corn and Flesh, and what else serves Man for Drink, Food and Rayment, is much cheaper here than in England, or elsewhere; but the chief reason why Wages of Servants of all sorts is much higher here than there, arises from the great Fertility and Produce of the Place; besides, if these large Stipends were refused them, they would quickly set up for themselves, for they can have Provision very cheap, and Land for a very small matter, or next to nothing in comparison of the Purchace of Lands in England; and the Farmers [here] can better afford to give that great Wages than the Farmers in England can, for several Reasons very obvious.

(Then follows (after the Reasons) a description of Philadelphia, together with such incidental marvels as the following.)

The Christian children born here are generally well-favoured, and Beautiful to behold; I never knew any come into the World with the least blemish

[28]

on

on any part of its Body, being in the general, observ'd to be *better Natur'd*, *Milder*, and more tender Hearted than those born in England.

.

What I have deliver'd concerning this Province, is indisputably true, I was an Eye-Witness to it all, for I went in the first Ship that was bound from England for that Countrey, since it received the Name of Pensilvania, which was in the Year 1681. The Ship's Name was the John and Sarah of London, Henry Smith Commander. I have declin'd giving any Account of several things which I have only heard others speak of, because I did not see them myself, for I never held that way infallible, to make reports from Hear-say. I saw the first Cellar when it was digging for the use of our Governour Will. Penn.

AMERICA, PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE

(As seen by Nathaniel Ames, author of one of the most popular series of New England almanacs from 1736 to 1764.)

From the Almanac for 1758.

AMERICA

is a Subject which daily becomes more and more interesting:—I shall therefore fill these Pages with a Word upon its Past, Present and Future State.

I. First of its Past State: Time has cast a Shade upon this Scene.—Since the Creation innumerable Accidents have happened here, the bare mention of which would create Wonder and Surprize; but they are all lost in Oblivion: The ignorant Natives for Want of Letters have forgot their Stock; and know not from whence they came, or how, or when they arrived here, or what has happened since:-Who can tell what wonderful Changes have happen'd by the mighty Operations of Nature, such as Deluges, Vulcanoes, Earthquakes, &c.! Or whether great Tracts of Land were not absorbed into those vast Lakes or inland Seas which occupy so much Space to the West of us.—But to leave the Natural, and come to the Political State: We know how the French have erected a Line of Forts from the Ohio to Nova Scotia, including all the inestimable Country to the

[30]

West

West of us, into their exhorbitant Claim. This, with infinite Justice, the *English* resented; & in this Cause, our Blood has been spill'd: which brings to our Consideration,

II. Secondly, the Present State of NORTH-AMERICA. A Writer upon this present Time says, "The Parts of North America which may be claimed by Great Britain or France are of as much Worth as either Kingdom.—That fertile Country to the West of the Appalachian Mountains (a String of 8 or 900 Miles in Length) between Canada and the Mississippi, is of larger Extent than all France, Germany, and Poland; and all well provided with Rivers, a very fine wholesome Air, a rich Soil, capable of producing Food and Physick, and all Things necessary for the Conveniency and Delight of Life: In fine, the Garden of the World!" Time was we might have been possess'd of it: At this Time two mighty Kings contend for this inestimable Prize:-Their respective Claims to be measured by the Length of their Swords.—The Poet says, The Gods and Opportunity ride Post; that you must take her by the Forelock being Bald Behind.—Have we not too fondly depended upon our Numbers? Sir Francis Bacon says, 'The Wolf careth not how many the Sheep be:' But Numbers well-spirited, with the Blessing of Heaven will do Wonders, when by military Skill and Discipline, the Commanders can actuate (as by one Soul) the most numerous Bodies of

[31]

arm'd

arm'd People:—Our Numbers will not avail till the Colonies are united; for whilst divided, the Strength of the Inhabitants is broken like the petty Kingdoms in Africa.—If we do not join Heart and Hand in the common Cause against our exulting Foes, but fall to disputing amongst ourselves, it may really happen as the Governour of Pennsylvania told his Assembly. 'We shall have no Priviledge to dispute about, nor Country to dispute in.'—

III. Thirdly, of the Future State of NORTH AMERICA.—Here we find a vast Stock of proper Materials for the Art and Ingenuity of Man to work upon:-Treasures of immense Worth; conceal'd from the poor ignorant aboriginal Natives! The Curious have observ'd, that the Progress of Humane Literature (like the Sun) is from the East to the West; thus has it travelled thro' Asia and Europe, and now is arrived at the eastern Shore of America. As the Coelestial Light of the Gospel was directed here by the Finger of GOD, it will doubtless, finally drive the long! long! Night of Heathenish Darkness from America:-So Arts and Sciences will change the Face of Nature in their Tour from Hence over the Appalachian Mountains to the Western Ocean; and as they march thro' the vast Desert, the Residence of Wild Beasts will be broken up, and their obscene Howl cease for ever;-Instead of which, the Stones and Trees will dance together at the Music of Orpheus,-the Rocks will

[32]

disclose their hidden Gems,—and the inestimable Treasures of Gold and Silver be broken up. Huge Mountains of Iron Ore are already discovered; and vast Stores are reserved for future Generations: This Metal more useful than Gold and Silver, will imploy Millions of Hands, not only to form the martial Sword, and peaceful Share, alternately; but an Infinity of Utensils improved in the Exercise of Art, and Handicraft amongst Men. Nature thro' all her Works has stamp'd Authority on this Law, namely "That all fit Matter shall be improved to its best Purposes," Shall not then these Vast Quarries that teem with mechanic Stone,—those for Structure be piled into great Cities,—and those for Sculpture into Statues to perpetuate the Honor of renowned Heroes; even those who shall NOW save their Country.—

O! Ye unborn Inhabitants of America! Should this Page escape its destin'd Conflagration at the Year's End, and these Alphabetical Letters remain legible, when your Eyes behold the Sun after he has rolled the Seasons round for two or three Centuries more, you will know that in Anno Domini 1758, we dream'd of your Times.

NATH. AMES.

WHAT IS AN AMERICAN

(As defined by Saint John de Crévecœur, the celebrated "AMERICAN FARMER" of Revolutionary days. From his Letters from an American Farmer, published in London in 1782.)

WISHI could be acquainted with the feelings and thoughts which must agitate the heart and present themselves to the mind of an enlightened Englishman, when he first lands on this continent. He must greatly rejoice that he lived at a time to see this fair country discovered and settled; he must necessarily feel a share of national pride, when he views the chain of settlements which embellishes these extended shores. When he says to himself, this is the work of my countrymen, who, when convulsed by factions, afflicted by a variety of miseries and wants, restless and impatient, took refuge here. They brought along with them their national genius, to which they principally owe what liberty they enjoy, and what substance they possess. Here he sees the industry of his native country displayed in a new manner, and traces in their works the embrios of all the arts, sciences, and ingenuity which flourish in Europe. Here he beholds fair cities, substantial villages, extensive fields, an immense country filled with decent houses, good roads, orchards, meadows, and bridges, where an hundred

[34]

years ago all was wild, woody and uncultivated! What a train of pleasing ideas this fair spectacle must suggest; it is a prospect which must inspire a good citizen with the most heartfelt pleasure. The difficulty consists in the manner of viewing so extensive a scene. He is arrived on a new continent; a modern society offers itself to his contemplation, different from what he had hitherto seen. It is not composed, as in Europe, of great lords who possess every thing, and of a herd of people who have nothing. Here are no aristocratical families, no courts, no kings, no bishops, no ecclesiastical dominion, no invisible power giving to a few a very visible one; no great manufacturers employing thousands, no great refinements of luxury. The rich and the poor are not so far removed from each other as they are in Europe. Some few towns excepted, we are all tillers of the earth, from Nova Scotia to West Florida. We are a people of cultivators, scattered over an immense territory, communicating with each other by means of good roads and navigable rivers, united by the silken bands of mild government, all respecting the laws, without dreading their power, because they are equitable. We are all animated with the spirit of an industry which is unfettered and unrestrained, because each person works for himself. If he travels through our rural districts he views not the hostile castle, and the haughty mansion, contrasted with the clay-built hut and miserable cabbin,

[35] where

where cattle and men help to keep each other warm, and dwell in meanness, smoke, and indigence. A pleasing uniformity of decent competence appears throughout our habitations. The meanest of our log-houses is a dry and comfortable habitation. Lawyer or merchant are the fairest titles our towns afford; that of a farmer is the only appellation of the rural inhabitants of our country. It must take some time ere he can reconcile himself to our dictionary, which is but short in words of dignity, and names of honour. There, on a Sunday, he sees a congregation of respectable farmers and their wives, all clad in neat homespun, well mounted, or riding in their own humble waggons. There is not among them an esquire, saving the unlettered magistrate. There he sees a parson as simple as his flock, a farmer who does not riot on the labour of others. We have no princes, for whom we toil, starve, and bleed: we are the most perfect society now existing in the world. Here man is free as he ought to be; nor is this pleasing equality so transitory as many others are. Many ages will not see the shores of our great lakes replenished with inland nations, nor the unknown bounds of North America entirely peopled. Who can tell how far it extends? Who can tell the millions of men whom it will feed and contain? for no European foot has as yet travelled half the extent of this mighty continent!

The next wish of this traveller will be to know [36] whence

whence came all these people? they are a mixture of English, Scotch, Irish, French, Dutch, Germans, and Swedes. From this promiscuous breed, that race now called Americans have arisen. The eastern provinces must indeed be excepted, as being the unmixed descendents of Englishmen. I have heard many wish that they had been more intermixed also: for my part, I am no wisher, and think it much better as it has happened. They exhibit a most conspicuous figure in this great and variegated picture; they too enter for a great share in the pleasing perspective displayed in these thirteen provinces. I know it is fashionable to reflect on them, but I respect them for what they have done; for the accuracy and wisdom with which they have settled their territory; for the decency of their manners; for their early love of letters; their ancient college, the first in this hemisphere; for their industry; which to me who am but a farmer, is the criterion of everything. There never was a people, situated as they are, who with so ungrateful a soil have done more in so short a time. Do you think that the monarchial ingredients which are more prevalent in other governments, have purged them from all foul stains? Their histories assert the contrary.

In this great American asylum, the poor of Europe have by some means met together, and in consequence of various causes; to what purpose should they ask one another what countrymen they are?

[37] Alas,

Alas, two thirds of them have no country. Can a wretch who wanders about, who works and starves, whose life is a continual scene of sore affliction or pinching penury; can that man call England or any other kingdom his country? A country that had no bread for him, whose fields procured him no harvest, who met with nothing but the frowns of the rich, the severity of the laws, with jails and punishments; who owned not a single foot of the extensive surface of this planet? No! urged by a variety of motives, here they came. Every thing has tended to regenerate them; new laws, a new code of living, a new social system; here they are become men: in Europe they were as so many useless plants, wanting vegetative mould, and refreshing showers; they withered, and were mowed down by want, hunger, and war; but now by the power of transplantation, like all other plants they have taken root and flourished! Formerly they were not numbered in any civil lists of their country, except in those of the poor; here they rank as citizens. By what invisible power has this surprising metamorphosis been performed? By that of the laws and that of their industry. The laws, the indulgent laws, protect them as they arrive, stamping on them the symbol of adoption; they receive ample rewards for their labours; these accumulated rewards procure them lands, those lands confer on them the title of freemen, and to that title every benefit is affixed which men can possibly re-

[38]

quire. This is the great operation daily performed by our laws. From whence proceed these laws? From our government. Whence the government? It is derived from the original genius and strong desire of the people ratified and confirmed by the crown. This is the great chain which links us all, this is the picture which every province exhibits, Nova Scotia excepted. There the crown has done all; either there were no people who had genius, or it was not much attended to: the consequence is, that the province is very thinly inhabited indeed; the power of the crown in conjunction with the musketos has prevented men from settling there. Yet some parts of it flourished once, and it contained a mild harmless set of people. But for the fault of a few leaders, the whole were banished. The greatest political error the crown ever committed in America, was to cut off men from a country which wanted nothing hut men!

What attachment can a poor European immigrant have for a country where he had nothing? The knowledge of the language, the love of a few kindred as poor as himself, were the only cords that tied him: his country is now that which gives him land, bread, protection, and consequence: *Ubi panis ibi patria*, is the motto of all emigrants. What then is the American, this new man? He is either an European, or the descendant of an European, hence that strange mixture of blood, which you will find

[39]

in

in no other country. I could point out to you a family whose grandfather was an Englishman, whose wife was Dutch, whose son married a French woman, and whose present four sons have now four wives of different nations. He is an American, who leaving behind him all ancient prejudices and manners, receives new ones from the new mode of life he has embraced, the new government he obeys, and the new ranks he holds. He becomes an American by being received in the broad lap of our great Alma Mater. Here individuals of all nations are melted into a new race of men, whose labours and posterity will one day cause great changes in the world. Americans are the western pilgrims, who are carrying along with them the great mass of arts, sciences, vigour, and industry which began long since in the east; they will finish the great circle. The Americans were once scattered all over Europe; here they are incorporated into one of the finest systems of population which has ever appeared, and which will hereafter become distinct by the power of the different climates they inhabit. The American ought therefore to love this country much better than that wherein either he or his forefathers were born. Here the rewards of his industry follow with equal steps the progress of his labour; his labour is founded on the basis of nature, self-interest; can it want a stronger allurement? Wives and children, who before in vain demanded of him a morsel of bread,

[40]

now, fat and frolicsome, gladly help their father to clear those fields whence exuberant crops are to arise to feed and to clothe them all; without any part being claimed, either by a despotic prince, a rich abbot, or a mighty lord. Here religion demands but little of him; a small voluntary salary to the minister, and gratitude to God; can he refuse these? The American is a new man, who acts upon new principles; he must therefore entertain new ideas, and form new opinions. From involuntary idleness, servile dependence, penury, and useless labour, he has passed to toils of a very different nature, rewarded by ample subsistence.—This is an American.

.

There is no wonder that this country has so many charms, and presents to Europeans so many temptations to remain in it. A traveller in Europe becomes a stranger as soon as he quits his own kingdom; but it is otherwise here. We know, properly speaking, no strangers; this is every person's country; the variety of our soils, situations, climates, governments, and produce, hath something which must please every body. No sooner does an European arrive, no matter of what condition, than his eyes are opened upon the fair prospect; he hears his language spoke, he retraces many of his own country manners, he perpetually hears the name of families and towns with which he is acquainted; he sees happiness and pros-

[41] perity

perity in all places disseminated; he meets with hospitality, kindness, and plenty every where; he beholds hardly any poor, he seldom hears of punishments and executions; and he wonders at the elegance of our towns, those miracles of industry and freedom. He cannot admire enough our rural districts, our convenient roads, good taverns, and our many accommodations; he involuntarily loves a country where every thing is so lovely. When in England, he was a mere Englishman; here he stands on a larger portion of the globe, not less than its fourth part, and may see the productions of the north, in iron and naval stores; the provisions of Ireland, the grain of Egypt, the indigo, the rice of China. He does not find, as in Europe, a crowded society, where every place is over-stocked; he does not feel that perpetual collision of parties, that difficulty of beginning, that contention which oversets so many. There is room for every body in America; has he any particular talent, or industry? he exerts it in order to procure a livelihood, and it succeeds. Is he a merchant? the avenues of trade are infinite; is he eminent in any respect? he will be employed and respected. Does he love a country life? pleasant farms present themselves; he may purchase what he wants, and thereby become an American farmer. Is he a labourer, sober and industrious? he need not go many miles, nor receive many informations before

[42]

he will be hired, well fed at the table of his employer, and paid four or five times more than he can get in Europe. Does he wants uncultivated lands? thousands of acres present themselves, which he may purchase cheap. Whatever be his talents or inclinations, if they are moderate, he may satisfy them. I do not mean that every one who comes will grow rich in a little time; no, but he may procure an easy, decent maintenance, by his industry. Instead of starving he will be fed, instead of being idle he will have employment; and these are riches enough for such men as come over here. The rich stay in Europe, it is only the middling and the poor that emigrate. Would you wish to travel in independent idleness, from north to south, you will find easy access, and the most chearful reception at every house; society without ostentation, good cheer without pride, and every decent diversion which the country affords, with little expence. It is no wonder that the European who has lived here a few years, is desirous to remain; Europe with all its pomp, is not to be compared to this continent, for men of middle stations, or labourers.

An European, when he first arrives, seems limited in his intentions, as well as in his views; but he very suddenly alters his scale; two hundred miles formerly appeared a very great distance, it is now but a trifle; he no sooner breathes our air than he forms schemes, and embarks in designs he never would have

[43] thought

thought of in his own country. There the plenitude of society confines many useful ideas, and often extinguishes the most laudable schemes which here ripen into maturity. Thus Europeans become Americans.

INFORMATION TO EUROPEANS WHO ARE DISPOSED TO MIGRATE TO THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

By

BENJAMIN RUSH, Apr. 16, 1790.

In a letter to a friend in Great Britain.

GREEABLY to your request contained in your letter of the 29th of August, 1789, I have at last sat down to communicate such facts to you, upon the subject of migration to this country, as have been the result of numerous enquiries and observation. I am aware that this subject has been handled in a masterly manner by Doctor Franklin, in his excellent little pamphlet, entitled "Advice to those who wish to remove to America," but as that valuable little work is very general, and as many important changes have occurred in the affairs of the United States since its publication, I shall endeavour to comply with your wishes by adding such things as have been omitted by the Doctor, and shall accomodate them to the present state of our country.

I shall begin this letter by mentioning the descriptions of people, who ought not to come to America.

I. Men of independent fortunes who can exist only

only in company, and who can converse only upon public amusements, should not think of settling in the United States. I have known several men of that character in this country, who have rambled from State to State, complaining of the dulness of each of them, and who have finally returned and renewed their former connexions and pleasures in Europe.

II. Literary men, who have no professional pursuits, will often languish in America, from the want of society. Our authors and scholars are generally men of business, and make their literary pursuits subservient to their interests. A lounger in book stores, breakfasting parties for the purpose of literary conversation, and long attic evenings, are as yet but little known in this country. Our companies are generally mixed, and conversation in them is a medley of ideas upon all subjects. They begin as in England with the weather—soon run into politics now and then diverge into literature—and commonly conclude with facts relative to commerce, manufactures, and agriculture, and the best means of acquiring and improving an estate. Men who are philosophers or poets, without other pursuits, had better end their days in an old country.

III. The United States as yet afford but little encouragement to the professors of most of the fine arts. Painting and sculpture flourish chiefly in wealthy and luxurious countries. Our native Ameri-

[46]

can portrait painters who have not sought protection and encouragement in Great Britain, have been obliged to travel occasionally from one State to another in order to support themselves. The teachers of music have been more fortunate in America. A taste for this accomplishment prevails very generally in our large cities: and eminent masters in that art, who have arrived here since the peace, have received considerable sums of money by exercising their profession among us.

I shall now mention those descriptions of people, who may better their condition by coming to America.

I. To the cultivators of the earth the United States open the first asylum in the world. To insure the success and happiness of an European Farmer in our country, it is necessary to advise him either to purchase or rent a farm which has undergone some improvement.

The business of settling a new tract of land, and that of improving a farm, are of a very different nature. The former must be effected by the native American, who is accustomed to the use of the axe and the grubbing hoe, and who possesses almost exclusively a knowledge of all the peculiar and nameless arts of self-preservation in the woods. I have known many instances of Europeans who have spent all their cash in unsuccessful attempts to force a settlement in the wilderness, and who have after-

[47] wards

wards been exposed to poverty and distress at a great distance from friends and even neighbors. I would therefore advise all farmers with moderate capitals, to purchase or rent improved farms in the old settlements of our States. The price and rent of these farms are different in different parts of the union. . . .

It is not expected that the whole price of a farm should be paid at the time of purchasing it. An half, a third, or a fourth, is all that is generally required. Bonds and mortgages are given for the remainder, (and sometimes without interest) payable in two, three, five, or even ten years.

The value of these farms has often been doubled and even trebled, in a few years, where the new mode of agriculture has been employed in cultivating them: so that a man with a moderate capital, may, in the course of fifteen years, become an opulent and independent freeholder.

If, notwithstanding what has been said of the difficulties of effecting an establishment in the woods, the low price of the new lands should tempt the European Farmer to settle in them, then let me add, that it can only be done by associating himself in a large company, under the direction of an active and intelligent American farmer. . . .

Under this head, it is proper to mention, that the agricultural life begins to maintain in the United

[48] States,

States, the same rank that it has long maintained in Great Britain. Many gentlemen of education among us have quitted liberal professions, and have proved, by their success in farming, that philosophy is in no business more useful or profitable, than in agriculture.

II. MECHANICS AND MANUFAC-TURERS, of every description, will find certain encouragement in the United States. During the connection of this country with Great Britain, we were taught to believe that agriculture and commerce should be the only pursuits of the Americans: but experiments and reflexion have taught us, that our country abounds with resources for manufactures of all kinds: and that most of them may be conducted with great advantage in all the states. We are already nearly independent of the whole world for ironwork, paper, and malt liquors: and great progress has been made in the manufacturies of glass, pot-ash, and cloths of all kinds. The commercial habits of our citizens have as yet prevented their employing large capitals in those manufacturies: but I am persuaded that if a few European adventurers would embark in them with capitals equal to the demand for those manufactures, they would soon find an immense profit in their speculations. A single farmer in the state of New York, with a capital of five thousand pounds, has cleared one thousand a year by the manufacture of pot-ash alone.

[49] Those

Those mechanical arts, which are accomodated to the instant and simple state of a country, will bid fairest to succeed among us. Every art, connected with cultivating the earth—building houses and ships, and feeding and clothing the body, will meet with encouragement in this country. The prices of provisions are so different in the different states, and even in the different parts of the same state, and vary so much with the plenty and scarcity of money, that it would be difficult to give you such an account of them as would be useful. I need only remark, that the disproportion between the price of labour and provisions, is much greater in every part of the United States, than in any part of Europe: and hence our tradesmen everywhere eat meat and butter every day: and most of them realize the wish of Henry IV. of France, for the peasants of his kingdom, by dining not only once, but two or three times, upon poultry, in every week of the year.

It is a singular fact in the history of the mechanical arts in this country, that the same arts seldom descend from father to son. Such are the profits of even the humblest of them, that the sons of mechanics generally rise from the lower to the more respectable occupations: and thus their families gradually ascend to the first ranks in society among us. The influence, which the prospects of wealth and consequence have in invigorating industry in every line of mechanical business, is very great. Many of first men in Amer-

[50]

ica, are the sons of reputable mechanics or farmers. But I may go farther, and add, that many men, who distinguished themselves both in the cabinet and field, in the late war, had been mechanics. I know the British officers treated the American cause with contempt, from this circumstance: but the event of the war shewed, that the confidence of America was not misplaced in that body of citizens.

- III. LABOURERS may depend upon constant employment in the United States, both in our towns and in the country. When they work by the day, they receive high wages: but these are seldom continued through the whole year. A labourer receives annually, with his boarding, washing, and lodging, from fifteen to eighteen guineas, in the middle states. It is agreeable to observe this class of men frequently raised by their industry from their humble stations, into the upper ranks of life, in the course of twenty or thirty years.
- IV. PERSONS who are willing to indent themselves as servants for a few years, will find that humble station no obstacle to a future establishment in our country. Many men, who came to America in that capacity, are now in affluent circumstances. Their former situation, where they have behaved well, does not preclude them from forming respectable connections in marriage, nor from sharing, if otherwise qualified, in the offices of our country.
 - V. The United States continue to afford encour-

agement to gentlemen of the *learned professions*, provided they be prudent in their deportment, and of sufficient knowledge: for since the establishment of colleges and schools of learning in all our states, the same degrees of learning will not succeed among us, which succeeded fifty years ago.

Several lawyers and physicians, who have arrived here since the peace, are now in good business: and many clergymen, natives of England, Scotland, and Ireland, are comfortably settled in good parishes. A minister of the gospel in a country place must not expect to have all his salary paid in cash: but he will notwithstanding seldom fail of obtaining a good subsistence from his congregation. They will furnish his table with a portion of all the live stock they raise for their own use: they will shoe his horses-repair his implements of husbandry, and assist him in gathering in his harvests, and in many other parts of the business of his farm. From these aids, with now and then a little cash, a clergyman may not only live well, but, in the course of his life, may accumulate an handsome estate for his children. This will more certainly happen, if he can redeem time enough from his parochial duties, to teach a school. The people of America are of all sects: but the greatest part of them are of the independent, presbyterian, episcopal, baptist, and methodist denominations. The principles held by each of these societies in America are the

[52]

same

same as those held by the protestant churches in Europe, from which they derive their origin.

VI. SCHOOLMASTERS of good capacities and fair characters may expect to meet with encouragement in the middle and southern states. They will succeed better if they confine their instructions to reading, writing, English grammar, and the sciences of number and quantity. These branches of literature are of general necessity and utility: and of course every township will furnish scholars enough for the maintainance of a schoolmaster. Many young men have risen by means of the connexions they have formed in this useful employment, to rank and consequence in the learned professions in every part of this country.

From this account of the United States, you will easily perceive, that they are a hot-bed for industry and genius in almost every human pursuit. It is inconceivable how many useful discoveries necessity has produced within these few years, in agriculture and manufactures, in our country. The same necessity has produced a versatility of genius among our citizens: hence we frequently meet with men who have exercised two or three different occupations or professions in the course of their lives, according to the influence which interest, accident, or local circumstances have had upon them.

From the numerous competitions in every branch of business in Europe, success in any pursuit, may be

[53]

looked

looked upon in the same light as a prize in a lottery. But the case is widely different in America. Here there is room enough for every human talent and virtue to expand and flourish. This is so invariably true, that I believe there is not an instance to be found, of an industrious, frugal, prudent European, with sober manners, who has not been successful in business in this country.

As a further inducement to Europeans to transport themselves across the Ocean, I am obliged to mention a fact that does little honour to the native American; and that is, in all competitions for business, where success depends upon industry, the European is generally preferred. Indeed, such is the facility with which property is acquired, that where it does not operate as a stimulus to promote ambition, it is sometimes accompanied by a relaxation of industry in proportion to the number of years or generations which interpose between the founder of an American family and his posterity. This preference of European mechanics arises, likewise, from the improvements in the different arts, which are from time to time imported by them into our country. To these facts I am happy in being able to add, that the years of anarchy, which proved so disgusting to Europeans who arrived among us immediately after the peace, are now at an end, and that the United States have at last adopted a national government which unites with the vigour of monarchy and the stability of

[54]

aristocracy,

aristocracy, all the freedom of a simple republic. Its influence already in invigorating industry, and reviving credit, is universal. There are several peculiarities in this government, which cannot fail of being agreeable to Europeans, who are disposed to settle in America.

- I. The equal share of power it holds forth to men of every religious sect. As the first fruits of this perfection in our government, we already see three gentlemen of the Roman Catholic Church, members of the legislature of the United States.
- 2. Birth in America is not required for holding either power or office in the federal government, except that of President of the United States. In consequence of this principle of justice, not only in the national government, but in all our state constitutions, we daily see the natives of Britain, Ireland, Germany, advanced to the most respectable employments in our country.
- 3. By a late act of Congress, only two years residence in the United States are necessary to entitle foreigners of good character to all the privileges of citizenship. Even that short period of time has been found sufficient to give strangers a visible interest in the stability and freedom of our governments.

It is agreeable to observe the influence which our republican governments have already had upon the tempers and manners of our citizens. Amusement is everywhere giving way to business: and local po-

[55] liteness

A NEW NATION

liteness is yielding to universal civility. We differ about forms and modes in politics: but this difference begins to submit to the restraints of moral and social obligation. Order and tranquility appear to be the natural consequence of a well-balanced republic: for where men can remove the evils of their governments by frequent elections, they will seldom appeal to the less certain remedies of mobs or arms. with singular pleasure that I can add further, that notwithstanding the virulence of our dissensions about independence and the federal government, there is now scarcely a citizen of the United States, who is not satisfied with both, and who does not believe this country to be in a happier and safer situation, than it was in the most flourishing years of its dependence upon Great Britain.

I shall conclude this long letter by the two following remarks:

I. If freedom, joined with the facility of acquiring the means of subsistence, have such an influence upon population—and if existence be a title to happiness—then think, sir, what an ocean of additional happiness will be created, by the influence which migration to the free and extensive territories of the United States will have, upon the numbers of mankind.

II. If wars have been promoted in all ages and countries, by an over proportion of inhabitants to

[56] the

the means of easy subsistence, then think, sir, what an influence upon the means of supporting human life, migration to America, and the immense increase of the productions of the earth, by the late improvements in agriculture, will probably have, in lessening the temptations and resources of nations to carry on war. The promises of heaven are often accomplished by means in which there is no departure from the common operations of nature. If the events, which have been alluded to, should contribute in any degree to put an end to wars, it will furnish a noble triumph to your society,* by showing how much enlightened policy, and national happiness, are connected with the dictates of christianity.

I am,
Dear Sir,
With great respect,
And sincere regard,
Yours very affectionately,

Philadelphia, April 16, 1790.

(This letter was later printed in the Essays, Literary, Moral, AND PHILOSOPHICAL of Benjamin Rush, Philadelphia, 1798.)

* Of Friends.

The TIMES RECORDED



TERMS OF THE "LEAGUE OF FRIENDSHIP"

CONCLUDED BETWEEN THE PLYMOUTH COLONISTS AND MASSASOIT, March 22, 1621.

(As recorded in Bradford and Winslow's Journal, published in London in 1622, under the title Mourt's Relation. This volume has the distinction of being the first book about America to be written by permanent residents therein. The terms of the treaty given below were faithfully kept for fifty-five years. The passage quoted occurs at the end of the journal.)

fayre warm day. About noone we met againe about our publique businesse, but we had scarce beene an houre together, but Samoset came againe, and Squanto the onely native of Patuxat, where we now inhabite, who was one of the twentie Captives that by Hunt were carried away, and had beene in England & dwelt in Cornehill with Master John Slanie a Marchant, and could speake a little English, with three others, and they brought with them some few skinnes to trucke, and some red Herrings newly taken and dryed, but not salted, and signified unto us, that their great Sagamore Masasoyt was hard by, with Quadequina his brother, and all

[61]

their

their men. They could not well expresse in English what they would, but after an houre the King came to the top of an hill over against us, and had in his trayne sixtie men, that wee could well behold them and they us: we were not willing to send our governour to them, and they unwilling to come to us; so Squanto went againe unto him, who brought word that wee should send one to parley with him, which we did, which was Edward Winsloe, to know his mind, and to signifie the mind and will of our governour, which was to have trading and peace with him. We sent to the King a payre of Knives, and a copper Chayne, with a Jewell at it. To Quadequina we sent likewise a Knife and a Jewell to hang in his eare, and withall a Pot of strong water, a good quantity of Bisket, and some butter, which were all willingly accepted: our Messenger made a speech unto him, that King JAMES saluted him with words of love and Peace, and did accept of him as his Friend and Alie, and that our Governour desired to see him and to trucke with him, and to confirme a Peace with him, as his next neighbor: he liked well of the speech and heard it attentively, though the Interpreters did not well expresse it; after he had eaten and drunke himselfe, and given the rest to his company, he looked upon our messengers sword and armour which he had on, with intimation of his desire to buy it, but on the other side, our messenger shewed his unwillingness to part with it; In the end he left him

[62]

in the custodie of Quadequina his brother, and came over the brooke, and some twentie men following him, leaving all their Bowes and Arrowes behind them. We kept six or seaven as hostages for our messenger; Captaine Standish and master Williamson met the King at the brooke, with halfe a dozen Musketiers, they saluted him and he them, so one going over, the one on the one side, and the other on the other, conducted him to an house then in building, where we placed a greene Rugge, and three or foure Cushions, then instantly came our Governour with Drumme and Trumpet after him, and some few Musketiers. After salutations, our Governour kissing his hand, the King kissed him, and so they sat down. The Governour called for some strong water, and drunke to him, and he drunke a great draught that made him sweate all the while after, he called for a little fresh meate, which the King did eate willingly, and did give his followers. Then they treated of Peace, which was;

- 1. That neyther he nor any of his should injure or doe hurt to any of our people.
- 2. And if any of his did hurt to any of ours, he should send the offender, that we might punish him.
- 3. That if any of our Tooles were taken away when our people were at worke, he should cause them to be restored, and if ours did any harme to any of his, wee should do the like to them.
 - 4. If any did unjustly warre against him, we [63] would

would ayde him; If any did warr against us, he should ayde us.

- 5. He should send to his neighbor Confederates, to certifie them of this, that they might not wrong us, but might be likewise comprised in the conditions of Peace.
- 6. That when their men came to us, they should leave their Bowes and Arrowes behind them, as wee should doe our Peeces when we came to them.

Lastly, that doing thus, King JAMES would esteeme of him as his friend and Alie; all which the King seemed to like well, and it was applauded of his followers, all the while he sat by the Governour he trembled for feare: In his person he is a very lustie man, in his best years, an able body, grave of countenance, and spare of speech: In his Attyre little or nothing differing from the rest of his followers, only in a great Chaine of white bone Beades about his necke, and at it behind his necke, hangs a little bagg of Tobacco, which he dranke and gave us to drinke; his face was paynted with a sad red like murry, and oyled both head and face, that hee looked greasily: All his followers likewise, were in their faces, in part or in whole painted, some blacke, some red, some yellow, and some white, some with crosses, and other Antick workes, some had skins on them, and some naked, all strong, tall, all men in appearance: so after all was done, the Governour conducted them to the Brooke, and there they embraced

[64]

each

each other and he departed: . . . Samoset and Squanto, they stayed al night with us, and the King and al his men lay all night in the woods, not above halfe an English myle from us, and all their wives and women with them, they sayd that within 8. or 9. dayes, they would come and set corne on the other side of the Brooke, and dwell there all Summer, which is hard by us: That night we kept good watch, but there was no appearance of danger: the next morning divers of their people came over to us, hoping to get some victuales as wee imagined, som of them told us the King would have some of us come see him; Captaine Standish and Isaac Alderton went venterously, who were welcommed of him after their manner: he gave them three or foure ground Nuts, and some Tobacco. Wee cannot yet conceive, but that he is willing to have peace with us, for they have seene our people sometimes two or three in the woods at worke and fowling, when as they offered them no harme as they might easily have done, and especially because hee hath a potent Adversary the Narowhiganseis, that are at warre with him, against whom hee thinks wee may be some strength to him, for our peeces are terrible unto them; this morning, they stayed till ten or eleven of the Clocke, and our Governour bid them send the Kings kettle, and filled it full of pease, which pleased them well, and so they went their way.

THE ORIGINAL POCAHONTAS STORY

Together with some Account of

CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH'S IMPRISONMENT

AS TOLD BY HIMSELF IN

THE GENERALL HISTORIE OF VIRGINIA,

NEW ENGLAND, AND THE SUMMER ISLES,

London, 1624.

(from book III)

MITH—finding he was beset with 200. Salvages, two of them hee slew, still defending himselfe with the ayd of a Salvage his guid, whom he bound to his arme with his garters, and used him as a buckler, yet he was shot in his thigh a little, and had many arrowes that stucke in his cloathes but no great hurt, till at last [Dec. 16, 1607] they tooke him prisoner. When this newes came to James towne, much was their sorrow for his losse, fewe expecting what ensued. Sixe or seven weekes those Barbarians kept him prisoner, many strange triumphes and conjurations they made of him, yet he so demeaned himself amongst them, as he not onely diverted them from surprising the Fort, but procured his owne libertie, and got himselfe and his company such estimation amongst them, that those Salvages admired him more than their owne Qui-

vouckosucks. The manner how they used and delivered him, is as followeth. . . . He demanding for their Captaine, they showed him Opechankanough, King of Pamaunkee, to whom he gave a round Ivory double compass Dyall. Much they marvailed at the playing of the Fly and Needle, which they could see so plainely, and yet not touch it, because of the glasse that covered them. But when he demonstrated by that Globe-like Jewell, the roundnesse of the earth, and skies, the spheare of the Sunne, Moone and Starres, and how the Sunne did chase the night round about the world continually; the greatnesse of the Land and Sea, the diversitie of Nations, varietie of complexions, and how we were to them Antipodes, and many other such like matters, they all stood as amazed with admiration. Nothwithstanding, within an houre after they tyed him to a tree, and as many as could stand about him prepared to shoot him: but the King holding up the Compass in his hand, they all laid downe their Bowes and Arrowes, and in a triumphant manner led him to Orapaks, where he was after their manner kindly feasted, and well used.

Their order in conducting him was thus; Drawing themselves all in fyle, the King in the middest had all their Peeces and Swords borne before him. Captaine *Smith* was led after him by three great Salvages, holding him fast by each arme: and on

[67] each

each side six went in fyle with their Arrowes nocked. But arriving at the towne (which was but onely thirtie or fortie hunting houses made of Mats, which they remove as they please, as we our tents) all the women and children staring to behold him, the souldiers first all in fyle performed the forme of a Bissone so well as could be; and on each flanke, officers as Serjeants to see them keepe their orders. A good time they continued this exercise, and then cast themselves in a ring, dancing in such severall Postures, and singing and yelling out such hellish notes and screeches; being strangely painted, every one his quiver of Arrowes, and at his backe a club; on his Arme a Fox or an Otters Skinne, or some such matter for his vambrance; their head and shoulders painted red, with Oyle and Pocones mingled together, which Scarlet-like colour made an exceeding handsome shew; his Bow in his hand, and the skinne of a Bird with her wings abroad dryed, tyed on his head, a peece of copper, a white shell, a long feather, with a small rattle growing at the tayles of their snakes tyed to it, or some such like toy. All this while Smith and the King stood in the middest guarded, as before is said: and after three dances they all departed. Smith they conducted to a long house, where thirtie or fortie tall fellowes did guard him; and ere long more bread and venison was brought him than would have served twentie men. I thinke

[68] his

his stomacke at that time was not very good; what he left they put in baskets and tyed over his head. About midnight they set the meat againe before him, all this time not one of them would eate a bit with him, till the next morning they brought him as much



CONTEMPORARY MAP OF VIRGINIA

From Smith's General Historie of Virginia.

more; and then did they eate all the old, and reserved the new as they had done the other, which made him thinke they would fat him to eat him. Yet in this desperate estate to defend him from the cold, one Maocassater brought him his gowne, in re-

[69]

quitall

quitall of some beads and toyes *Smith* had given him at his first arrivall in *Virginia*.

Two dayes after a man would have slaine him (but that the guard prevented it) for the death of his sonne, to whom they conducted him to recover the poore man then breathing his last. Smith told them that at James towne he had a water would doe it, if they would let him fetch it, but they would not permit that: but made all the preparations they could to assault James towne, craving his advice; and for recompence he should have life, libertie, land, and women. In part of a Table booke he writ his mind to them at the Fort, what was intended, how they should follow that direction to affright the mess. engers, and without fayle send him such things as he writ for. And an Inventory with them. The difficultie and danger, he told the Salvages, of the Mines, great gunnes, and other Engins exceedingly affrighted them, yet according to his request they went to James towne, in as bitter weather as could be of frost and snow, and within three dayes returned with an answer.

But when they came to James towne, seeing men sally out as he had told them they would, they fled; yet in the night they came againe to the same place where he had told them they would receive an answer, and such things as he had promised them: which they found accordingly, and with which they

[70]

returned

returned with no small expedition, to the wonder of them all that heard it, that he could either divine, or the paper could speake: then they led him to the Youthtanunds, the Mattapanients, the Payankatanks, the Nantaughtacunds, and Onawmanients upon the rivers of Rapahanock, and Patawomeck, over all those rivers, and backe againe by divers other severall Nations, to the King's habitation at Pamaunkee, where they entertained him with most strange and fearfull Conjurations;

As if neare led to hell, Amongst the Devils to dwell.

At last they brought him to Meronocomoco where was Powhatan their Emperor. Here more than two hundred of those grim Courtiers stood wondering at him, as he had beene a monster; till Powhatan and his travne had put themselves in their greatest braveries. Before a fire upon a seat like a bedsted he sat covered with a great robe, made of Rarowcun skinnes, and all the tayles hanging by. On either hand did sit a young wench of 16 or 18 yeares, and along on each side the house, two rowes of men, and behind them as many women, with all their heads and shoulders painted red: many of their heads bedecked with the white down of Birds; but everyone with something: and a great chayne of white beads [71] about

The Country wee now call Varginan negenmeth at Cape Henry Listant from Roamouck 60 miles, where was S. Walter Raleigh's plantation. and because the people differ very little from them of Powhatta in any china, I have inferred those figures in this place because of the conveniency.



POCAHONTAS BEGS THE LIFE OF SMITH

From Smith's GENERAL HISTORIE OF VIRGINIA.

about their necks. At his entrance before the King, all the people gave a great shout. The Queen of Appamatuck was appointed to bring him water to wash his hands, and another brought him a bunch of feathers, in stead of a Towell to dry them: having feasted him after their best barbarous manner they could, a long consultation was held, but the conclusion was, two great stones were brought before Powhatan: then as many as could layd hands on him, dragged him to them and thereon laid his head, and being ready with their clubs, to beate out his braines, Pocahontas the Kings dearest daughter, when no intreaty could prevaile, got his head in her arms, and laid her owne upon his to save him from death: whereat the Emperor was contented he should live to make him hatchets, and her bells, beads, and copper; for they thought him as well of all occupations as themselves. For the King himselfe will make his owne robes, shooes, bowes, arrowes, pots; plant, or doe any thing so well as the rest.

.

Two dayes after *Powhatan* having disguised himselfe in the fearefullest manner he could, called Captain *Smith* to be brought forth to a great house in the woods, and there upon a mat by the fire to be left alone. Not long after from behinde a mat that divided the house, was made the most dolefullest

[73]

noyse

noyse he ever heard; then Powhatan more like a devill then a man, with some two hundred more as blacke as himselfe, came unto him and told him now they were friends, and presently he should go to James towne, to send him two great gunnes, and a gryndstone, for which he would give him the country of Capahowosick, and forever esteeme him as his sonne Nantaquod. So to James towne with 12 guides Powhatan sent him. That night they quarterd in the woods, he still expecting (as he had done all this long time of his imprisonment) every houre to be put to one death or other: for all their feasting. But almightie God (by his divine providence) had mollified the hearts of those sterne Barbarians with compassion. The next morning betimes they came to the Fort, where Smith having used the Salvages with what kindnesse he could, he shewed Rawhunt, Powhatans trusty servant, two demi-Culverings and a millstone to carry Powhatan: they found them somewhat too heavie; but when they did see him discharge them, being loaded with stones, among the boughs of a great tree loaded with Isickles, the yce and branches came so tumbling downe, that the poore Salvages ran away halfe dead with feare. But at last we regained some conference with them, and gave them such toyes; and sent to Powhatan, his women, and children such presents, as gave them in generall full content.



SMITH TAKETH THE KING OF PAMAUNKEE PRISONER—1603

From Smith's GENERAL HISTORIE OF VIRGINIA, London, 1624. (Reproduced from the first edition. From a copy in the Library of Congress.)

CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH AGAIN. BEFRIENDED BY POCAHONTAS

(FROM BOOK III)

... Powhatan and his Dutch-men brusting with desire to have the head of Captaine Smith; for if they could but kill him, they thought all was theirs, neglected not any opportunity to effect his purpose. The Indians with all the merry sports they could devise, spent the time till night: then they all returned to Powhatan, who all this time was making ready his forces to surprise the house and him at supper. Notwithstanding the eternal all-seeing God did prevent him, and by a strange meanes. Pocahontas, his dearest Jewell and daughter, in that darke night came through the irksome woods, and told our Captaine great cheare should be sent us by and by: but Powhatan and all the power he could make, would after come and kill us all, if they that brought it could not kill us with our owne weapons while we were at supper. Therefore if we would live, shee wished us presently to bee gone. Such things as shee delighted in, he would have given her: but with tears running downe her cheekes, shee said shee durst not be seene to have any: for if Powhatan should know it, she were but dead, and so shee ran away by her selfe as she came. Within lesse than an houre came eight or ten lusty fellowes, with

[76]

great platters of venison and other victuall, very importunate to have us put out our matches (whose smoake made them sicke) and sit down to our victuall. But the Captaine made them taste every dish, which done hee sent some of them backe to Powhatan, to bid him make haste for hee was prepared for his comming. As for them he knew they came to betray him at his supper: but hee would prevent them and all their other intended villainies: so that they might be gone. Not long after came more messengers, to see what newes; not long after them, others. Thus wee spent the night as vigilantly as they, till it was high-water, yet seemed to the salvages as friendly as they to us: and that wee were so desirous to give Powhatan content, as hee wee requested, wee did leave him Edward Brynton to kill him foule, and the Dutch-men to finish his house; thinking at our returne from Pamaunkee the frost would be gone, and then we might finde a better opportunity if necessity did occasion it, little dreaming yet of the Dutch-mens treachery. . . .

THE IMPRISONMENT OF POCAHONTAS

(from book iv)

... But to conclude our peace, thus it happened. Captain Argall, having entred into a great acquaintance with Japazaws, an old friend of Captaine

[77]

Smiths

Smiths, and so to all our Nation, ever since hee discovered the Countrie: heard by him there was Pocahontas whom Captaine Smiths Relations intituleth the Numparell of Virginia, and though she had beene many times a preserver of him and the whole Colonie, yet till this accident shee was never seene at James towne since his departure [Oct. 4, 1609]. Being at Patawomeke, as it seemes, thinking her selfe unknowne, was easily by her friend Japazaws perswaded to goe abroad with him and his wife to see the ship: for Captaine Argall had promised him a Copper Kettle to bring her but to him, promising no way to hurt her, but keepe her till they could conclude a peace with her father; the Salvage for this Copper Kettle would have done any thing, it seemed by the Relation; For though she had seene and beene in many ships, yet hee caused his wife to faine how desirous she was to see one, that hee offered to beat her for her importunitie, till she wept. But at last he told her, if Pocahontas would goe with her, hee was content: and thus they betraied the poore innocent Pocahontas aboord, where they were all kindly feasted in the Cabbin. Japazaws treading oft on the Captaines foot, to remember he had done his part; the Captaine when he saw his time perswaded Pocahontas to the Gun-roome, faining to have some conference with Japazaws, which was onely that she should not perceive hee was in any way guilty of her captivitie: so sending for her

[78]

againe,

againe, he told her before her friends, she must goe with him, and compound peace betwixt her Countrie and us, before she ever should see *Powhatan*; whereat the old Jew and his wife began to howle and crie as fast as *Pocahontas*, that upon the Captaines faire perswasions, by degrees pacifying her selfe, and *Japazaws* and his wife, with the Kettle and other toies, went merrily on shore; and shee to *James* towne. A messenger forthwith was sent to her father, that his daughter *Pocahontas* he loved so dearly, he must ransome with our men, swords, peeces, tooles, &c. hee treacherously had stolne.

This unwelcome newes much troubled *Powhatan*, because hee loved his daughter and our commodities well, yet it was three moneths after ere hee returned us any answer: then by the perswasion of the Councell, he returned seven of our men, with each of them an unserviceable Musket, and sent us word, that when wee would deliver his daughter, hee would make us satisfaction for all injuries done us, and give us five hundred bushels of Corne, and for ever be friends with us. That he sent, we received in part of payment, and returned him this answer: That his daughter should be well used; but we could not believe the rest of our armes were either lost or stolne from him, and therefore till he sent them, we would keepe his daughter.

This answer, it seemed, much displeased him, for we heard no more from him for a long time after;

[79] when

when with Captaine Argals ship, and some other vessels belonging to the Colonie; Sir Thomas Dale, with an hundred and fiftie men well appointed, went up into his own River, to his chief habitation, with his daughter; with many scornfull bravado's they affronted us, proudly demanding Why wee came thither; our reply was, Wee had brought his daughter, and to receive the ransome for her that was promised, or to have it perforce. They nothing dismayed thereat, told us, We were welcome if wee came to fight, for they were provided for us: but advised us, if wee loved our lives to retire; else they would use us as they had done Captaine Ratcliffe: We told them wee would presently have a better answer; but we were no sooner within shot of the shore than they let flie their Arrowes amongst us in the ship.

Being thus justly provoked, wee presently manned our Boats, went on shore, burned all their houses, and spoiled all they had that we could finde; and so the next day proceeded higher up the River, where they demanded Why wee burnt their houses, and wee, Why they shot at us: They replied, it was some stragling Salvage, with many other excuses, they intended no hurt, but were our friends: We told them, Wee came not to hurt them, but visit them as friends also. Upon this we concluded a peace, and forthwith they dispatched messengers to *Powhatan*; whose answer, they told us, wee must expect

[80] foure

foure and twentie houres ere the messengers could returne: Then they told us, our men were runne away for feare we would hang them, yet *Powhatans* men were runne after them; as for our Swords and Peeces, they should be brought us the next day, which was only but to delay time; for the next day they came not.

Then we went higher, to a house of Powhatans, called Matchot, where we saw about foure hundred men well appointed; here they dared us to come on shore, which wee did; no shew of feare they made at all, nor offered to resist our landing, but walking boldly up and downe amongst us, demanded to conferre with our Captaine, of his comming in that manner, and to have truce till they could but once send to their King to know his pleasure, which if it were not agreeable to their expectation, then they would fight with us, and defend their owne as they could. Which was but onely to deferre the time, to carrie away their provision; yet wee promised them truce till the next day at noone, and then if they would fight with us, they should know when we would begin by our Drums and Trumpets.

Upon this promise, two of *Powhatans* sonnes came unto us to see their sister: at whose sight, seeing her well, though they heard to the contrarie, they much rejoiced, promising they would perswade her father to redeeme her, and for ever be friends with us. And upon this, the two brethern went aboord with

[81] us;

us; and we sent Master John Rolfe and Master Sparkes to Powhatan, to acquaint him with the businesse: kindly they were entertained, but not admitted to the presence of Powhatan, but they spoke with Opechancanough, his brother and successor; hee promised to do the best he could to Powhatan, all might be well. So it being Aprill [1613], and time to prepare our ground and set our Corne, we returned to James towne, promising the forbearance of their performing their promise, till the next harvest.

Long before this, Master John Rolfe, an honest Gentleman, and of good behaviour, had beene in love with Pocahontas, and she with him: which thing at that instant I made knowne to Thomas Dale by a letter from him, wherein hee intreated his advice, and she acquainted her brother with it, which resolution Sir Thomas Dale well approved: the bruite of this mariage came soone to the knowledge of Powhatan, a thing acceptable to him, as appeared by his sudden consent, for within ten daies he sent Opachisco an old Uncle of hers, and two of his sons, to see the manner of the mariage, and to doe in that behalfe what they were requested, for the confirmation thereof, as his deputie; which was accordingly done about the first of Aprill [1614]. And ever since we have had friendly trade and commerce, as well with Powhatan himselfe, as all his subjects.

FROM THE FIRST BOOK PRINTED IN

THE BAY PSALM BOOK

CAMBRIDGE, 1640.

(This book was an attempt on the part of several eminent "divines" of New England to achieve a translation of the Psalms which would be nearer to the meaning of the Hebrew original than the version commonly used in the churches. Richard Mather, who appears to have been in charge of the project, was presumably the author of the Preface which concludes as follows.)

IF THEREFORE THE VERSES ARE NOT AL-WAYES SO SMOOTH AND ELEGANT AS SOME MAY DESIRE OR EXPECT; LET THEM CON-SIDER THAT GODS ALTAR NEEDS NOT OUR POLLISHINGS: EX. 20. FOR WEE HAVE RE-SPECTED RATHER A PLAINE TRANSLATION, THEN TO SMOOTH OUR VERSES WITH THE SWEETNES OF ANY PARAPHRASE, AND SOE HAVE ATTENDED CONSCIENCE RATHER THAN ELEGANCE, FIDELITY RATHER THAN POETRY, IN TRANSLATING THE HEBREW WORDS INTO ENGLISH LANGUAGE, DAVIDS POETRY INTO ENGLISH MEETRE; THAT SOE WEE MAY SING IN SION THE LORDS SONGS OF PRAYSE ACCORDING TO HIS

OWNE WILL; UNTIL HE TAKE US FROM HENCE, AND WIPE AWAY ALL OUR TEARES, & BID US ENTER INTO OUR MASTERS JOYE TO SING ETERNALL HALLELUJAHS.

PSALME I

Oh Blessed man, that in th' advice Of wicked doeth not walk: nor stand in sinners way, nor sit in chayre of scornfull folk, But in the law of Jehovah, is his longing delight: and in his law doth meditate, by day and eke by night. And he shall be like to a tree planted by water-rivers: that in his season yields his fruit, and his leafe never withers. And all he doth, shall prosper well, the wicked are not so: but they are like unto the chaffe, which winde drives to and fro, Therefore shall not ungodly men, rise to stand in the doome, nor shall the sinners with the just, in their assemblie come. For of the righteous men, the Lord, acknowledgeth the way:

[84]

but the way of ungodly men, shall utterly decay.

PSALME XXIII

A PSALME OF DAVID

The Lord to mee a shepheard is, want therefore shall not I. Hee in the folds of tender-grasse, doth cause mee down to lie: To waters calme mee gently leads Restore my soule doth hee: he doth in paths of righteousnes: for his names sake leade mee. Yea though in valley of deaths shade I walk, none ill I'le feare: because thou art with mee, thy rod, and staffe my comfort are. For mee a table thou hast spread, in presence of my foes: thou dost annoynt my head with oyle, my cup it over-flowes. Goodnes & mercy surely shall all my dayes follow mee: and in the Lords house I shall dwell so long as dayes shall bee.

THE TIMES RECORDED PSALME CXXI

A SONG OF DEGREES

I to the hills lift up mine eyes, from whence shall come mine aid, Mine help doth from Jehovah come, which heav'n & earth hath made. Hee will not let thy foot be mov'd, nor slumber; that thee keeps. Loe he that keepeth Israell, hee slumbreth not, nor sleeps. The Lord thy keeper is, the Lord on thy right hand the shade. The Sun by day, nor Moone by night, shall thee by stroke invade. The Lord will keep the from all ill: thy soule hee keeps alway, Thy going out, & thy income, the Lord keeps now & aye.

NEW ENGLAND'S FIRST FRUITS

In respect of the Colledge, and the proceedings of Learning therein.

(Being the earliest printed report of Harvard College.)

FTER God had carried us safe to New England, and wee had builded our houses, provided necessaries for our liveli-hood, rear'd convenient places for God's worship, and setled the Civill Government: One of the next things we longed for, and looked after was to advance Learning, and perpetuate it to Posterity, dreading to leave an illiterate Ministery to the Churches, when our present Ministers shall lie in the Dust. And as wee were thinking and consulting how to effect this great Work; it pleased God to stir up the heart of one Mr. Harvard (a godly Gentleman and a lover of Learning, there living amongst us) to give the one halfe of his Estate (it being in all about 1700 l.) towards the erecting of a Colledge, and all his Library: after him another gave 300 l. others after him cast in more, and the publique hand of the State added the rest: the Colledge was, by common consent, appointed to be at Cambridge, (a place very pleasant and accomodate) and is called (according into the name of its first founder) Harvard Colledge.

The Edifice is very faire and comely within and without, having in it a spacious Hall; (where they [87] daily

daily meet at Commons, Lectures, Exercises) and a large Library with some Bookes to it, the gifts of diverse of our friends, their Chambers and studies also fitted for, and possessed by the Students, and all other roomes of Office necessary and convenient, with all needfull Offices thereto belonging: And by the side of the Colledge a faire *Grammar* Schoole, for the training up of young Schollars, and fitting of them for *Academicall Learning*, that still as they are judged ripe, they may be received into the Colledge of this Schoole. Master *Corlet* is the Mr., who hath very well approved himselfe for his abilities, dexterity and painfulnesse in teaching and education of the youth under him.

Over the Colledge is Master Dunster placed, as President, a learned, conscionable and industrious man, who has so trained up his Pupills in the tongues and Arts, and so seasoned them with the principles of Divinity and Christianity that we have to our great comfort, (and in truth) beyond our hopes, beheld their progresse in Learning and godlinesse also; the former of these hath appeared in their publique declamations in Latine and Greeke, and Disputations Logicall and Philosophicall, which they have beene wonted (besides their ordinary Exercises in the Colledge-Hall) in the audience of the Magistrates, Ministers, and other Schollars, for the probation of their growth in Learning, upon set dayes, constantly once every moneth to make and

[88]

uphold:

uphold: The latter hath been manifested in sundry of them by the savoury breathings of their Spirits in their godly conversation. Insomuch that we are confident, if these early blossomes may be cherished and warmed with the influence of the friends of Learning, and lovers of this pious worke, they will by the helpe of God, come to happy maturity in a short time.

Over the Colledge are twelve Overseers chosen by the generall Court, six of them are of the Magistrates, the other six of the Ministers, who are to promote the best good of it, and (having a power of influence into all persons in it are to see that every one be diligent and proficient in his proper place.

Rules, and Precepts, that are observed in the Colledge.

- I. When any Schollar is able to understand Tully, or such like classical Latine Author extempore, and make and speake true Latine in Verse and Prose, suo ut aiunt Marte; And decline perfectly the Paradigm's of Nounes and Verbes in the Greek tongue: Let him then and not before be capable of admission into the Colledge.
- 2. Let every Student be plainly instructed, and earnestly pressed to consider well, the maine end of his life and studies is, to knowe God and Jesus Christ which is eternall life, Job, 17.3. and therefore to lay Christ in the bottome, as the only foundation of all sound knowledge and Learning.

[89] And

And seeing the Lord only giveth wisedome, Let every one seriously set himselfe by prayer in secret to seeke it of him, *Prov.* 2, 3.

- 3. Every one shall so exercise himselfe in reading the Scriptures twice a day, that he shall be ready to give such an account of his proficiency therein, both in *Theoretticall* observations of the Language, and Logick, and in Practicall and spirituall truths, as his Tutor shall require, according to his ability; seeing the entrance of the word giveth light, it giveth understanding to the simple, Psalm. 119, 130.
- 4. That they eschewing all profanation of Gods Name, Attributes, Word, Ordinances, and times of Worship, doe studie with good conscience, carefully to retaine God, and the love of his truth in their mindes else let them know, that (notwithstanding their Learning) God may give them up to strong delusions, and in the end to a reprobate minde, 2 Thes. 2. 11, 12. Rom. 1.28.
- 5. That they studiously redeeme the time; observe the generall houres appointed for all the Students, and the speciall houres for their owne Classis: and then diligently attend the Lectures without any disturbance by word or gesture. And if in any thing they doubt, they shall enquire as of their fellowes, so, (in case of Non satisfaction) modestly of their Tutors.
 - 6. None shall under any pretence whatsoever, fre-[90] quent

quent the company and society of such men as lead an unfit, and dissolute life.

Nor shall any without his Tutors leave, or (in his absence) the call of Parents or Guardians, goe abroad to other Townes.

- 7. Every Schollar shall be present in his Tutors chamber at the 7th. houre in the morning, immediately after the sound of the Bell, at his opening the Scripture and prayer, so also at the 5th. houre at night, and then give account of his owne private reading, as aforesaid in Particular the third, and constantly attend Lectures in the Hall at the houres appointed? But if any (without necessary impediment) shall absent himself from prayer or Lectures, he shall bee lyable to Admonition, if he offend above once a weeke.
- 8. If any Schollar shall be found to transgresse any of the Lawes of God, or the Schoole, after twice Admonition, he shall be lyable, if not *adultus*, to correction, if *adultus*, his name shall be given up to the Overseers of the Colledge, that he may be admonished at the public monethly Act.

The times and order of their Studies. [This section omitted.]

The Manner of the Late Commencement, expressed in a Letter sent over from the Governour, and diverse of the Ministers, their own words these.

The Students of the first Classis that have beene these foure yeeres trained up in *University Learn*-

[91] ing

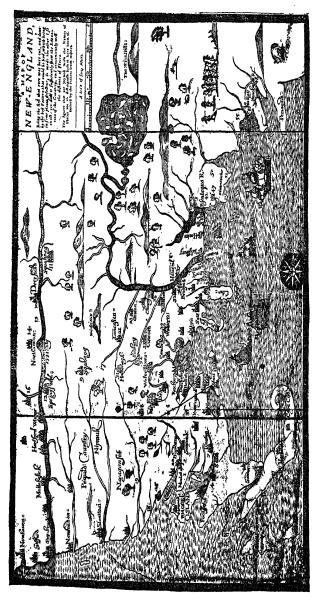
ing (for their ripening in the knowledge of the Tongues and Arts) and are approved for their manners as they have kept their publick Acts in former yeares, our selves being present, at them; so have they lately kept two solemne Acts for their Commencement, when the Governour, Magistrates, and the Ministers from all parts, with all sorts of Schollars, and others in great numbers were present, and did heare their Exercises, which were Latine and Greeke Orations, and Declamations and Hebrew Analysis Grammaticall, Logicall & Rhetoricall of the Psalms: and their Answers and Disputations in Logicall, Ethicall, Physicall, and Metaphysicall Questions; and so were found worthy of the first degree, (commonly called Batchelour) pro more Academiarum in Anglia: Being first presented by the President to the Magistrates and Ministers, and by him, with their Approbation, solemnly admitted unto the same degree, and a Booke of Arts delivered into each of their hands, and power given them to read Lectures in the Hall upon any of the Arts, when they shall be thereunto called, and a liberty of studying in the Library.

All things in the Colledge are at present, like to proceed even as wee can wish, may it but please the Lord to goe on with his blessing in Christ, and stir up the hearts of his faithfull, and able Servants in our owne Native Country, and here, (as he hath graciously begun) to advance this Honourable and

92

most hopefull worke. The beginnings whereof and progresse hitherto (generally) doe fill our hearts with comfort, and raise them up to much more expectation, of the Lords goodnesse for hereafter, for the good of posterity, and the Churches of Jesus Christ.

Boston in New-England, September the 26. 1642.



MAP OF NEW ENGLAND Showing Indian raids

From The Present State of New England by William Hubbard, London, 1677. Grom a copy in the Library of Congress.)



A FUNERAL ELEGY

UPON THE MUCH TO BE LAMENTED DEATH AND MOST DEPLORABLE EXPIRATION OF THE PIOUS, LEARNED, INGENIOUS, AND EMINENTLY USEFULL SERVANT OF GOD

MR. JOHN FOSTER

WHO EXPIRED AND BREATHED OUT
HIS SOUL QUIETLY

into the Arms of his Blessed REDEEMER at Dorchester, Sept. 9th Anno Dom. 1681.

Aetatis Anno 33

Here lye the relict Fragments, which were took
Out of Consumtion's teeth, by Death the Cook
Voracious Apetite dost thus devour
Scarce ought hast left for worms t' live on an Hour
But Skin & Bones no bones thou mak'st of that
It is thy common trade t' eat all the fat.
Here lyes that earthly House, where once did dwell
That Soul that Scarce hath left its Parallel
For Sollid Judgment Piety & Parts
And peerless Skill in all the practick Arts
Which as the glittering Spheres, it passed by

[95]
Methinks,

Methinks, I saw it glance at Mercury; Ascended now: 'bov Time & Tides 't abides. Which Sometimes told the world, of Times & Tides, Next to th' Third Heavens the Stars were his delight, Where's Contemplation dwelt both day and Night, Soaring unceartainly but now at Shoar, Whether Sol moves or Stands He doubts no more. He that despis'd the things the world admirrd, As having Skill in rarer things acquired, The heav'ns Interpreter doth disappear; The Starre's translated to his proper Sphere. What e're the World may think did Cause his death Consumption 'twas not Cupid, Stopt his breath. The Heav'ns which God's glory doe discover, Have lost their constant Friend & instant Lover Like Atlas, he help't bear up that rare Art Astronomy; & always took his part: Most happy Soul who didst not there Sit down But didst make after an eternal Crown Sage Archimede! Second Bezaleell Oh how dost thou in Curious works excell! Thine Art & Skill deserve to See the Press, And be Composed in a Printer's dress. Thy Name is worthy for to be enroll'd In Printed Letters of the choicest Gold. Thy Death to five forefold Eclipses Sad, A great one, unforetold doth Superad, Successive to that Strange Æthereal Blaze,

Whereon thou didst so oft astonish'd gaze;

Which daily gives the world such fatal blows: Still whats to come we dread; God only knows. Thy Body which no activeness did lack Now's laid aside like an old Almanack But for the present only's out of date; Twil have at length a far more active State.

Yea, though with dust thy body Soiled be, Yet at the Resurrection we Shall See A fair Edition & of matchless worth, Free from Errata, new in Heav'n set forth: Tis but a word from God the great Creatour, It shall be done When he Saith Imprimatur.

Semoestus cecinit
Joseph Capen

(To John Foster belongs the distinction of having been the first Boston printer, and the earliest American engraver. As the elegy suggests, he was also well known in his day as a maker of Almanacs. The last lines of the elegy are of particular interest as the probable original of Benjamin Franklin's more famous epitaph on himself, which is quoted below.)

THE TIMES RECORDED BENJAMIN FRANKLIN'S EPITAPH

(Written by himself many years before his death.)

THE BODY

OF

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, PRINTER,

(LIKE THE COVER OF AN OLD BOOK,

ITS CONTENTS TORN OUT,

AND STRIPT OF ITS LETTERING AND GILDING)

LIES HERE FOOD FOR WORMS;

YET THE WORK ITSELF SHALL NOT BE LOST, FOR IT WILL (AS HE BELIEVED) APPEAR ONCE MORE,

IN A NEW

AND MORE BEAUTIFUL EDITION,

CORRECTED AND AMENDED

BY

THE AUTHOR.



Eav'ns only, in dark hours, can Succour fend; And shew a Fountain, where the cisterns end. I faw this little One but t'other day
With a small flock of Doves, Just in my way: What New-made Creature's this so bright? thought I As ! Pity 'tis such Products should die. Madam, behold the Lamb of GOD; for there's Your Pretry Lamb, while you dissolve in Tears; She lies infolded in her Shepherd's Arms, Whose Bosom's always full of gracious Charms. Great JESUS claim'd his own; never begrutch Your Jewels rare into the Hands of Such. He, with His Righteousness, has better dress'd Your Babe, than e're you did, when at your breast. 'Tis not your case alone for thousands have Follow'd their sweetest Comforts to the Grave. Seeking the Plat of Immortality, I faw no Place Secure; but all must dy. Death, that stern Officer, takes no denial; I'm griev'd he found your door, to make a trial. Thus, be it on the Land, or Swelling Seas, His Sov'raignty doth what His Wisdom please. Must then the Rulers of this World's affairs, By Providence be brought thus into Tears? It is a Lesson hard, I must confess, For our Proud Wills with Heav'ns to acquiesce. But when Death goes before; Unseen, behind.
There's such a One, as may compose the Mind.
Pray, Madam, wipe the tears off your fair eyes;
With your translated Damsel Sympathis:
Could She, from her New School, obtain the leave, She'd tell you Things would make you reafe to grieve.

B. T. inter

Words of Confolition to

Mr. Robert Stetson & Mrs. Mary Stetson, his Wife; On the DEATH of their SON Blaat Stetson, Who Perished in the Mighty Waters, November 71th. 1718. Aged 22.

Isaac Stetson, Anagram.

Tis Caft on Sea : - A ! Son it's Ceift.

On Sea being Cast, his Life is Cast away, A! Son it's Ceast, Thou finish'd hast thy day.

WHEN th' Famous Patriarch, Abram of Old Was Call'd by God (who off to him foretold, Of Wondrous things, flould he in future Times And bleffings, that flould Spring out of his Loines.) To Sacrifice his Only Ifac Dear, Belov'd: Life, and to his Heart most Near; Bright'r ith, and Love, Obedience to prove Unto his God, the God of Heaven Above, Refigningly he parts with his dear Son, With Bright Devotion, Lord, Thy l'ill be done.

Hath Gon Remov'd from you your Ifaac Dear > Your Joy and Laughter, [*] turn'd into a Tear ? Weeping in Floods, Orewhelm'd with Griefs, are got Bewailing thus, Ma! Ifaac he is not ! Yet offer him, with Spiritual Sacrifice Such Gon Delights in, fuch He'l not despise. What though he's Dead; Twas but a Mortal Son That you beget ; Life's Thread is Quickly Spun. What though he die i' th' Seas, and ne'er be found To have a decent Burial in the Ground ; Yet in the ORACLES Divine 'tis faid The Mighty Sea shall Give up all her Dead. What though his Mortal Body Serve as Dishes Instead of Feeding Worms, to feed the Fishes: And all his dust be Scattered up and down, As if the Windy Tempelt Swiftly blown; Yet God Thefe Scatter'd, Shatter'd Atoms all, Into one Body, Eafily will call; And Re-unite them into Form Compleat, When Soul and Body at the last shall Meet.

By Faith and Prayer, Submit; Yea and Refign Your dying Iface to the Will Dirine. Altho' you've loft a Son out of your Band Yet blefs the Giving, and the Taking Hand: Then fhall that Szer'd Word be Understood, That All fhall work Tegether for your Good. So Prays your Friend;

Nathaniel Pitcher.

[] Was, Signifies Languer, or Joy.



A Sorromful POEM upon that Defirable Touth 1SAAC STETSON of Scituate, who was Cast-away in a Sloop near the Mouth of the North-Kiver, in Scituate, the 7th day of November 1718 Anno Ætatis Sux 22.

7 OU Mournful Poets once more Dip your Quill And Wrack your Muses to the height of Skill, With peircing Lines reach every Generous Soul, And Paint the Breafts that with Compassion Ro wl Relate the Story of a Tender Youth, And Trace your Paper with the Lines of Truth. One Buried in the Brackish Region where, His Body Toil'd with antious Grief and Care: His Tender Father treads the fatal Shore, Begging each Wave to Cast his Son ashore. But cruel Waves diffain his Pitious Cries, And Thundring Billows Drown the Weeping Eyes. He wrings his hands, he weeps and Rends his Hair, In all the Agonies of wild Despair. O Cruel Fate! my Dolorous Groans shall Drown The Noise of Billows Rowling O're the Ground, My Drooping Soul with forrows fore opprest, Grow's Unacquainted with the Joys of Rest. He now Returns unto his Mournful Wife; Where he in Tears will weary out his Life: And Pray to God, That when He see's it Best, He'd take him to His Everlasting Rest.

By a Friend.

THINGS PRETERNATURAL

From Increase Mather's Remarkable Providences,
BOSTON, 1684.

AS THERE have been several persons vexed with evil spirits, so divers houses have been wofully haunted by them. In the year 1679, the house of William Morse, in Newberry in New-England, was strangely disquieted by a dæmon. After those troubles began, he did, by the advice of friends, write down the particulars of those unusual accidents. And the account which he giveth thereof is as followeth:—

On December 3, in the night time, he and his wife heard a noise upon the roof of their house, as if sticks and stones had been thrown against it with great violence; whereupon he rose out of his bed, but could see nothing. Locking the doors fast, he returned to bed again. About midnight they heard an hog making a great noise in the house, so that the man rose again, and found a great hog in the house; the door being shut, but upon the opening of the door it ran out.

On December 8, in the morning, there were five great stones and bricks by an invisible hand thrown in at the west end of the house while the mans wife was making the bed; the bedstead was lifted up

[ioi] from

from the floor, and the bedstaff flung out of the window, and a cat was hurled at her; a long staff danced up and down the chimney; a burnt brick, and a piece of a weather-board, were thrown in at the window. The man at his going to bed, put out his lamp, but in the morning found that the saveall of it was taken away, and yet it was unaccountably brought into its former place. On the same day the long staff but now spoken of, was hang'd up by a line, and swung to and fro; the man's wife laid it in the fire, but she could not hold it there, inasmuch as it would forcibly fly out; yet after much ado, with joynt strength they made it to burn. A shingle flew from the window, though nobody near it; many sticks came in at the same place, only one of these was so scragged that it could enter the hole but a little way, whereupon the man pusht it out; a great rail likewise was thrust in at the window, so as to break the glass.

At another time an iron crook that was hanged on a nail, violently flew up and down; also a chair flew about, and at last lighted on a table where victuals stood ready for them to eat, and was likely to spoil all, only by a nimble catching they saved some of their meal with the loss of the rest and the overturning of their table.

People were sometimes barricado'd out of doors, when as yet there was nobody to do it; and a chest was removed from place to place, no hand touching

[102] it.

it. Their keys being tied together, one was taken from the rest, and the remaining two would fly about making a loud noise by knocking against each other. But the greatest part of this devils feats were his mischievous ones, wherein indeed he was sometimes antick enough too, and therein the chief sufferers were, the man and his wife, and his grand-son. The man especially had his share in these diabolical molestations. For one while they could not eat their suppers quietly, but had the ashes on the hearth before their eyes thrown into their victuals, yea, and upon their heads and clothes, insomuch that they were forced up into their chamber, and yet they had no rest there; for one of the man's shoes being left below, it was filled with ashes and coals, and thrown up after them. Their light was beaten out, and they being laid in bed with their little boy between them, a great stone (from the floor of the loft) weighing above three pounds was thrown upon the man's stomach, and he turning it down upon the floor, it was once more thrown upon him. A box and a board were likewise thrown upon them all; and a bag of hops was taken out of their chest, therewith they were beaten, till some of the hops were scattered on the floor, where the bag was then laid and left.

In another evening, when they sat by the fire, the ashes were so whirled at them, that they could neither eat their meat nor endure the house. A peel

[103] struck

struck the man in the face. An apron hanging by the fire was flung upon it, and singed before they could snatch it off. The man being at prayer with his family, a beesom gave him a blow on his head behind, and fell down before his face.

On another day, when they were winnowing of barley, some hard dirt was thrown in, hitting the man on the head, and both the man and his wife on the back; and when they had made themselves clean, they essayed to fill their half-bushel; but the foul corn was in spite of them often cast in amongst the clean, and the man, being divers times thus abused, was forced to give over what he was about.

On January 23 (in particular), the man had an iron pin twice thrown at him, and his inkhorn was taken away from him while he was writing; and when by all his seeking it he could not find it, at last he saw it drop out of the air, down by the fire. A piece of leather was twice thrown at him; and a shoe was laid upon his shoulder, which he catching at, was suddenly rapt from him. An handful of ashes was thrown at his face, and upon his clothes; and the shoe was then clapt upon his head, and upon it he clapt his hand, holding it so fast, that somewhat unseen pulled him with it backward on the floor.

On the next day at night, as they were going to bed, a lost ladder was thrown against the door, and their light put out; and when the man was a bed,

[104] he

he was beaten with a heavy pair of leather breeches, and pull'd by the hair of his head and beard, pinched and scratched, and his bed-board was taken away from him. Yet more: in the next night, when the man was likewise a bed, his bed-board did rise out of its place, notwithstanding his putting forth all his strength to keep it in; one of his awls was brought out of the next room into his bed, and did prick him; the clothes wherewith he hoped to save his head from blows, were violently pluckt from thence. Within a night or two after, the man and his wife received both of them a blow upon their heads, but it was so dark that they could not see the stone which gave it. The man had his cap pulled off from his head while he sat by the fire.

The night following they went to bed undressed, because of their late disturbances, and the man, wife, boy, presently felt themselves pricked, and upon search, found in the bed a bodkin, a knitting needle, and two sticks picked at both ends; he received also a great blow, as on his thigh, so on his face, which fetched blood; and while he was writing, a candlestick was twice thrown at him; and a great piece of bark fiercely smote him; and a pail of water turned up without hands.

* * * * *

Thus far is the relation concerning the Dæmon at William Morse his house in Newberry. The true reason of these strange disturbances is as yet not cer-

[105] tainly

tainly known: some (as has been hinted) did suspect Morse's wife to be guilty of witchcraft.

One of the neighbors took apples, which were brought out of the house, and put them into the fire; upon which, they say, their houses were much disturbed. Another of the neighbors caused an horse-shoe to be nailed before the doors; and as long as it remained so, they could not perswade the suspected person to go into the house; but when the horse-shoe was gone, she presently visited them. I shall not here inlarge upon the vanity and superstition of those experiments, reserving that for another place; all that I shall say at present is, that the dæmons, whom the blind Gentiles of old worshipped, told their servants, that such things as these would very much affect them; yea, and that certain characters, signs, and charms, would render their power ineffectual; and accordingly they would become subject, when their own directions were obeyed. It is sport to the devils when they see silly men thus deluded and made fools of by them. Others were apt to think that a seaman, by some suspected to be a conjuror, set the devil on work thus to disquiet Morse's family; or, it may be, some other thing, as yet kept hid in the secrets of Providence, might be the true original of all this trouble.

(In the following chapter the author makes this further comment concerning the above marvels.)

[106]

That

That the things which have been related in the chapter immediately preceding came not to pass without the operation of dæmons, is so manifest as that I shall not spend many words concerning it: though whether the afflicted persons were only possessed, or bewitched, or both, may be disputed.

THE TRYAL OF SUSANNA MARTIN

at the
Court of Oyer and Terminer,
held by adjournment at Salem,
June 29, 1692.

(As recorded by Cotton Mather in his Wonders of the Invisible World, Boston, 1693.) Published by the Special Command of his EXCELLENCY the Governour of the Province of the Massachusetts-Bay in New-England.

Ι

SUSANNA MARTIN, pleading Not Guilty to the Indictment of Witchcraft, brought in against her, there were produced the Evidences of many Persons very sensibly and greviously Bewitched; who all complained of the Prisoner at the Bar, as the Person whom they believed the cause of their Miseries. And now, as well as in the other Trials, there was an extraordinary Endeavour by Witchcrafts, with Cruel and frequent Fits, to hinder the poor Sufferers from giving in their Complaints, which the Court was forced with much Patience to obtain, by much waiting and watching for it.

II. There was now also an account given of what passed at her first examination before the Magis-

[108]

trates.

trates. The Cast of her Eye, then striking the afflicted People to the Ground, whether they saw that Cast or no; there were these among other Passages between the Magistrates and the Examinate.

Magistrate. Pray, what ails all these people? Martin. I don't know.

Magistrate. But what do you think ails them?

Martin. I don't desire to spend my Judgment upon it.

Magistrate. Don't you think they are bewitch'd? Martin. No, I do not think they are.

Magistrate. Tell us your Thoughts about them then.

Martin. No, my thoughts are my own, when they are in, but when they are out they are anothers. Their Master——

Magistrate. Their Master? who do you think is their Master?

Martin. If they be dealing in the Black Art, you may know as well as I.

Magistrate. Well, what have you done towards this?

Martin. Nothing at all.

Magistrate. Why, 'tis you or your Appearance.

Martin. I cannot help it.

Magistrate. Is it not your Master? How comes your Appearance to hurt these?

Martin. How do I know? He that appeared in the

the Shape of Samuel, a glorified Saint, may appear in any ones Shape.

It was then also noted in her as in others like her, that if the Afflicted went to approach her, they were flung down to the Ground. And, when she was asked the reason of it, she said, I cannot tell; it may be, the Devil bears me more Malice than another.

III. The Court accounted themselves alarum'd by these Things, to Enquire further into the Conversation of the Prisoner; and see what there might occur, to render these Accusations further credible. Whereupon, John Allen of Salisbury, testify'd, That he refusing, because of the weakness of his Oxen, to Cart some Staves at the request of this Martin, she was displeased at it; and said, It had been as good that he had; for his Oxen never should do him much more service. Whereupon, this Deponent said, Dost thou threaten me, thou old Witch? I'll throw thee into the Brook: Which to avoid, she flew over the Bridge, and escaped. But, as he was going home, one of his Oxen tired, so that he was forced to Unyoke him, that he might get him home. He then put his Oxen, with many more, upon Salisbury Beach, where Cattle did use to get Flesh. In a few days, all the Oxen upon the Beach were found by their Tracks, to have run into the Mouth of Merrimack-River, and not returned; but the next day they were found come ashore upon Plum-Island. They that sought them, used all imaginable gentleness, but

[IIO] they

they would still run away with a violence, that seemed wholly Diabolical, till they came near the mouth of *Merrimack-River*; when they ran right into the Sea, swimming as far as they could be seen. One of them then swam back again, with a swiftness, amazing to the Beholders, who stood ready to receive him, and help up his tired Carcass: But the Beast ran furiously up into the Island, and from thence, through the Marshes, up into *Newbury* Town, and so up into the Woods; and there after a while found near *Amesbury*. So that, of fourteen good Oxen, there was only this saved: The rest were all cast up, some in one place, and some in another, Drowned.

IV. John Atkinson testifi'd, That he exchanged a Cow with a Son of Susanna Martin's, whereat she muttered, and was unwilling he should have it. Going to receive this Cow, tho he Hamstring'd her, and Halter'd her, she, of a Tame Creature, grew so mad, that they could scarce get her along. She broke all the Ropes that were fastned unto her, and though she were ty'd fast unto a Tree, yet she made her escape, and gave them much further trouble, as they could ascribe to no cause but Witchcraft.

V. Bernard Peache testifi'd, That being in Bed, on the Lord's-day Night, he heard a scrabbling at the Window, whereat he then saw Susanna Martin come in, and jump down upon the Floor. She took hold of this Deponent's Feet, and drawing his Body

[111]

up

up into an Heap, she lay upon him near Two Hours; in all which time he could neither speak nor stir. At length, when he could begin to move, he laid hold on her Hand, and pulling it up to his Mouth, he bit three of her Fingers, as he judged, unto the Bone. Whereupon she went from the Chamber, down the Stairs, out at the Door. This Deponent thereupon called unto the People of the House, to advise them of what passed; and he himself did follow her. The People saw her not; but there being a Bucket . at the Left-hand of the Door, there was a drop of Blood found upon it; and several more drops of Blood upon the Snow newly fallen abroad: There was likewise the print of her 2 Feet just without the Threshold; but no more sign of any Footing further off.

At another time this Deponent was desired by the Prisoner, to come unto an Husking of Corn, at her House; and she said, If he did not come, it were better that he did! He went not; but the Night following, Susanna Martin, as he judged, and another came towards him. One of them said, Here he is! but he having a Quarter-staff, made a Blow at them. The Roof of the Barn, broke his Blow; but following them to the Window, he made another Blow at them, and struck them down; yet they got up, and got out, and he saw no more of them.

About this time, there was a Rumour about the [112]

Town, that *Martin* had a Broken Head; but the Deponent could say nothing to that.

The said *Peache* also testifi'd the Bewitching the Cattle to Death, upon *Martin's* Discontents.

VI. Robert Downer testifi'd That this Prisoner being some Years ago prosecuted at Court for a Witch, he then said unto her, He believed she was a Witch. Whereat she being dissatisfied, said, That some She-Devil would shortly fetch him away! Which words were heard by others as well as himself. The Night following, as he lay in his Bed, there came in at the Window, the likeness of a Cat, which flew upon him, took fast hold of his Throat, lay on him a considerable while, and almost killed him. At length he remembered what Susanna Martin had threatned the Day before; and with much striving he cried out, Avoid thou She-Devil! In the Name of God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, Avoid! Whereupon it left him, leap'd on the Floor, and flew out at the Window.

And there also came in several Testimonies, that before ever *Downer* spoke a word of this Accident, *Susanna Martin* and her Family had related, *How this* Downer *had been handled!*

VII. John Kembal testifi'd, that Susanna Martin, upon a Causeless Disgust, had threatned him, about a certain Cow of his, That she should never do him any more Good: and it came to pass accordingly. For soon after the Cow was found stark dead on the

[113] dry

dry Ground, without any Distemper to be discerned upon her. Upon which he was followed with a strange Death upon more of his Cattle, whereof he lost in one Spring to the value of Thirty Pounds. But the said *John Kembal* had a further Testimony to give in against the Prisoner which was truly admirable.

Being desirous to furnish himself with a Dog he applied himself to buy one of this Martin, who had a Bitch with Whelps in her House. But she not letting him have his choice, he said, he would supply himself then at one Blezdels. Having mark'd a Puppy, which he liked at Blezdels, he met George Martin, the Husband of the Prisoner, going by, who asked him, Whether he would not have one of his Wife's Puppies? And he answered, No. The same Day, one Edmond Elliot, being at Martin's House, heard George Martin relate, where this Kembal had been, and what he had said. Whereupon Susanna Martin replied, If I live, I'll give him Puppies enough! Within a few days after, this Kembal, coming out of the Woods, there arose a little Black Cloud in the N.W. and Kembal immediately felt a force upon him, which made him not able to avoid running upon the stumps of Trees, that were before him, albeit he had a broad plain Cart-way, before him; but tho' he had his Ax also on his Shoulder to endanger him in his Falls, he could not forbear going out of his way to tumble over them. When

[114]

he came below the Meeting House, there appeared unto him, a little thing like a Puppy, of a Darkish Colour; and it shot backwards and forwards between his Legs. He had the Courage to use all possible Endeavours of Cutting it with his Ax; but he could not Hit it: the Puppy gave a jump from him, and went, as to him it seem'd, into the Ground. Going a little further, there appeared unto him a Black Puppy, somewhat bigger than the first, but as Black as a Cole. Its Motions were quicker than those of his Ax; it flew at his Belly and away; then at his Throat; so, over his Shoulder one way, and then over his Shoulder another way. His Heart now began to fail him, and he thought the Dog would have tore his Throat out. But he recovered himself, and called upon God in his distress; and naming the Name of JESUS CHRIST, it vanished away at once. The Deponent spoke not one Word of these Accidents, for fear of affrighting his Wife. But the next morning, Edmond Eliot, going into Martin's House, this Woman asked him where Kembal was? He replied, At Home, a Bed, for ought he knew. She returned, They say, he was frighted last Night. Eliot asked, With what? She answered, With Puppies. Eliot asked, Where she heard of it, for he had heard nothing of it? She rejoined, About the Town. Altho' Kembal had mentioned the Matter to no Creature living.

VIII. William Brown testifi'd That Heaven hav-

[115]

ing

ing blessed him with a most Pious and Prudent Wife, this Wife of his, one day met with Susanna Martin; but when she approach'd just unto her, Martin vanished out of sight, and left her extreamly affrighted. After which time, she said, Martin often appear'd unto her, giving her no little trouble; and when she did come, she was visited with Birds, that sorely peck'd and prick'd her; and sometimes a Bunch, like a Pullet's Egg, would rise in her Throat, ready to choak her, till she cry'd out, Witch, you shan't choak me! While this good Woman was in this extremity, the Church appointed a Day of Prayer, on her behalf; whereupon her Trouble ceas'd; she saw not Martin as formerly; and the Church, instead of their Fast, gave Thanks for her Deliverance. But a considerable while after, she being Summoned to give in some Evidence at the Court, against this Martin, quickly thereupon, this Martin came behind her, while she was milking her Cow, and said unto her, For thy defaming her at Court, I'll make thee the miserablest Creature in the World. Soon after which, she fell into a strange kind of distemper, and became horribly frantick, and uncapable of any reasonable Action; the Physicians declaring, that her Distemper was preternatural and that some Devil had certainly bewitched her; and in that condition she now remained.

IX. Sarah Atkinson testify'd, That Susanna Martin came from Amesbury to their House in Newbury,

[116]

in an extraordinary Season, when it was not fit for any to travel. She came (as she said, unto Atkinson) all that long way on Foot. She brag'd and shew'd how dry she was; nor could it be perceived that so much as the Soles of her Shoes were wet. Atkinson was amazed at it; and professed, that she herself should have been wet up to the knees, if she had then come so far; but Martin reply'd, She scorn'd to be Drabbled! It was noted, that this Testimony upon her Trial, cast her in a very singular Confusion.

X. John Pressy testify'd, That being one Evening very unaccountably Bewildred, near a field of Martins, and several times, as one under an Enchantment, returning to the place he had left, at length he saw a marvellous Light, about the bigness of an Half-bushel, near two Rod, out of the way. He went, and struck at it with a Stick, and laid it on with all his might. He gave it near forty blows; and felt it a palpable substance. But going from it, his Heels were struck up, and he was laid with his Back on the Ground, sliding, as he thought, into a Pit; from whence he recover'd by taking hold on the Bush; altho' afterwards he could find no such Pit in the place. Having, after his Recovery, gone five or six Rod, he saw Susanna Martin standing on his Lefthand, as the Light had done before; but they changed no words with one another. He could scarce find his House in his Return; but at length he got home extreamly affrighted. The next day, it

[117] was

was upon Enquiry understood, that *Martin* was in a miserable condition by pains and hurts that were upon her.

It was further testify'd by this Deponent, That after he had given in some Evidence against Susanna Martin, many years ago, she gave him foul words about it; and said, He should never prosper more; particularly, That he should never have more than two Cows; that tho' he was never so likely to have more, yet he should never have them. And that from that very day to this, namely for twenty years together, he could never exceed that number; but having some strange thing or other still prevented his having any more.

XI. Jervis Ring testify'd, That about seven years ago, he was oftentimes and grievously oppressed in the Night, but saw not who troubled him; until at last he Lying perfectly Awake, plainly saw Susanna Martin approach him. She came to him, and forceably bit him by the Finger; so that the Print of the bite is now, so long after, to be seen upon him.

XII. But besides all of these Evidences, there was a most wonderful Account of one Joseph Ring, produced on this occasion.

This Man had been strangely carried about by *Dæmons*, from one *Witch-meeting*, to another, for near two years together; and for one quarter of this time, they have made him, and keep him Dumb, tho' he is now again able to speak. There was one

[118] T.H.

T.H. who having, as 'tis judged, a design of engaging this Joseph Ring in a snare of Devillism, contrived a while, to bring this Ring two Shillings in Debt unto him.

Afterwards, this poor Man would be visited with unknown shapes, and this T.H. sometimes among them; which would force him away with them, unto unknown Places, where he saw Meetings, Feastings, Dancings; and after his return wherein they hurried him along through the Air, he gave Demonstrations to the Neighbours, that he had indeed been so transported. When he was first brought until these hellish Meetings, one of the first Things they still did unto him, was to give him a Knock on the Back, whereupon he was ever as if bound with Chains, uncapable of stirring out of the place, till they should release him. He related, that there often came to him a Man, who presented him a Book, whereto he would have him set his Hand; promising to him, that he should then have even what he would; and presenting him with all the delectable Things, Persons, and Places, that he could imagin. But he refusing to subscribe, the business would end with dreadful Shapes, Noises and Screeches, which almost scared him out of his Wits. Once with the Book, there was a Pen offered him, and an Ink-horn with Liquor in it, that seemed like Blood: But he never toucht it.

[119] This

This Man did now affirm, That he saw the Prisoner at several of these hellish Randezvouzes.

Note, this Woman was one of the most impudent, scurrilous, wicked Creatures in the World, and she did now throughout her whole Tryal, discover her self to be such an one. Yet when she was asked, what she had to say for herself? Her chief Plea was, That she had lead a most virtuous and holy Life.

* * * * * *

(An attempt to establish the accuracy of the above record appears in the following statement, placed at the end of that section of the book dealing with witch trials.)

* * * * * *

The Reverend and Worthy Author, having at the Direction of his EXCELLENCY the Governour, so far Obliged the Publick, as to give some Account of the Sufferings brought upon the Countrey by Witchcraft; and of the Tryals which have passed upon several Executed for the Same:

Upon Perusal thereof, We find the matters of Fact and Evidence, Truly reported. And a Prospect given of the Methods of Conviction, used in the Proceedings of the Court at Salem.

WILLIAM STOUGHTON.

SAMUEL SEWALL.

Boston, Octob. 11. 1692.

[120]

A MOURNFUL POEM ON THE DEATH OF JOHN ORMSBY AND MATTHEW CUSHING

Who were appointed to be executed on *Boston Neck*, the 17th of October, 1734.



and old attend to what I write, And lay to Heart while you have Time, This sad and doleful Sight. Behold, I say, two Sinful Men, who for their wicked Crimes, Are hast'ning to the Gallows Tree to die before their Times. Who being wicked overmuch, can't live out half their Days,

You Sinners all, both young

This is the Portion of all such as follow sinful Ways.

Behold poor Ormsby now in Chains, with sad, and heavy Heart, Approaching to the Place where he will have his just Desert.

No hope of Favour can he have, from any human Hand,

The Blood which he has spilt must be purged from off the Land.

Yet if he in Sincerity

to

to God his Pray'r does make, He may find Mercy at his Hand, for Jesus Christ his sake. And we the Pleasure have to see him mourning for his Sin, Lamenting all the Crooked Ways that he has walked in. He does lament his Drunkenness. and every other Sin; And keeping evil Company, which has his ruin been. His hasty temper he bewails, and cruel Passion, In which he did the Fact that proves, his own Destruction. Behold poor Cushing coming next, just in his youthful Prime, Whose Life is forfeited also, by his most heinous Crime. And tho' his Crime is short of that, for which Ormsby must die, Yet by the Law 'tis Death for those guilty of Burglary. O! that all Thieves would warning take, by his most tragick End, And would now without more Delay their Lives and Actions

mend.

For what great Profit does he gain
who Robs without Controul,
And wallows for a while in
Wealth,
Yet loses his own Soul?
He thought (no doubt) the
darksom Night,
would have conceal'd his
Crime,
But it was brought to open
Light,
within a little Time.
By which we all may plainly

there is no Place upon
This spacious Earth where
Sinners may
hide their Transgression.
Oh! may the fate of this young
Man

scarce turn'd of Twenty
Three,

A Warning prove to all our Youth, Of high or low Degree.

And let this Warning loud and shrill be heard by ev'ry one,

O do no more such Wickedness as has of late been done.

Lament and wail his woful
Case,
and by him Warning take;

A Sight I think enough to

A Heart of Stone to ake.

[122]

(The same broadside prints an epitaph on each of the criminals detailing their crimes. The severity of Matthew Cushing's punishment is somewhat surprising when compared with modern penalties. He had broken into a shoemaker's house, and stolen some clothing, including

"two gowns from his Wife.

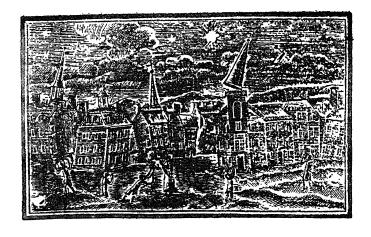
For which alas! he pays them with his Life."

Two other broadsides contain respectively, after the usual custom, "The Last Speech and Dying Words of John Ormsby", and "The Declaration of Confession of Matthew Cushing". Other broadsides exist of this same execution, which is frequently mentioned in documents of the time.)

Earthquakes Improved:

Or Solemn Warning to the World; by the Tremendous EARTHQUAKE which happen'd on Tuesday Morning the 18th of *November*, 1755, between four and five o'clock.

(A Boston Broadside.)



I.

While God sends forth his thundring voice, And bids the Earth to quake; Let Man attend the Sovereign Sound, And all the Nations wake.

[124]

All

II.

All calm the Air, all clear the Sky, All bright the silver Moon; And twinkling Stars serenely fair, In beamy Glory shone.

III.

In Depth of Sleep, or Scenes of Guilt, Sinners securely lay; When sudden shook the tott'ring Ground, And threatened to give way.

IV.

See! How poor Wretches from their Beds Affrightedly arise, And to their clatt'ring Windows run, With Horror in their Eyes!

V.

Around them crack their shatter'd Walls,
The Beams and Timber creak;
And the Inhabitants amaz'd
With dismal Out-Crys shreak.

VI.

Buildings leap up, and Joints give Way, The crumbling Chimney groans. The loos'nd Bricks tost from on high Come thund'ring on the Stones.

[125]

VII.

Say, Travellers through Scituate, What Breaches fright your Eye! Where the new Fountain bubbles up, And loads of Ashes lye!

VIII.

The Birds flew flutt'ring through the Air, The Cows and Oxen low'd; And the Stone-Fence the Country round Lies scatt'red o'er the Road.

IX.

Tall Mountains pil'd of horrid Rocks, Shook o'er Infernal Caves; While the loud Ocean roar'd and quak'd Thro' all its dashing Waves.

X.

Fishes in Shoals expire, and float, O'er all the briny Lake; And ev'n the huge Leviathans Rise to the Top and quake.

XI.

Ah! Sinners, whither will you fly?
Where safely can you stand?
When the Sea boils, and God, incens'd
Shakes all the solid Land!

[126]

The

XII.

The Day comes on, (and Earthquakes warn, That it approaches nigh) When the last Fire shall wrap us all, The Earth, and Sea, and Sky.

XIII.

What Thunders roll! what Lightnings flash!
What Terrors stalk around!
What Clouds of Smoke rush driving by!
What Earthquakes rock the Ground!

XIV.

See the Rocks rend, the gaping Graves, Disclose the sleeping Just; The joyful Souls fly down, the Good From their dark Prisons burst.

XV.

See all the Sky with Glory blaze, As Angels wave their Wings; While burning onwards down descends The Judge; the King of Kings!

XVI.

"Gather my Saints, my Angels swift!"
JESUS Triumphant says;
A thousand fiery Carrs fly down
To wait the chosen Race.

[127]

Each

THE TIMES RECORDED

XVII.

Each Saint steps in, both quick and rais'd, Rapt up each Chariot flies; So *Enoch*, and *Elijah* once, Were ravish'd to the Skies.

XVIII.

The Lots are gone, what now remains? Fire show'rs thro' all the Air! Ye Wicked, howl!—no Man to make One heaven-accepted Prayer.

XIX.

How to escape the Judge's Eyes,

The guilty Rebels try!

"Fall on us, Rocks, ye Mountains fall,"

In bitter Woe they cry.

XX.

Alas! the Rocks in splinters fly, The Mountains melt away; To Fires eternal you must be, The everlasting Prey.

XXI.

The Saints on high in Triumph look, Serene in Glory down; While Heaven's eternal Justice They In Songs immortal own.

[128]

How

XXII.

How thankful should New-England be, To God our high Support, So many dreadful Earthquakes felt, In Life and Limb unhurt!

XXIII.

Consider how in other Parts,
Sometimes the Earth has split,
And here and there a single Man
Dropt down into the Pit.

XXIV.

Sometimes Men have been buried whole, Sometimes been sunk half Way, Where they have been devour'd by Dogs, And Birds and Beasts of Prey.

XXV.

Sometimes the Ground has gap'd so wide, Houses have sunk beneath, Shatter'd to Bits, or keeping whole, The People starv'd to Death.

XXVI.

Sometimes whole Streets with dreadful Noise, At once have plung'd down-right, Vast Cities, with their People all, Have vanish'd from the Sight.

[129]

Rocks,

THE TIMES RECORDED

XXVII.

Rocks, Mountains, mighty Tracts of Land, Gone down with thundrings dire, To boyling Waves, and melted Ore, And Furnaces of Fire.

XXVIII.

While o'er such Caverns horrible
We often shook have been;
Yet of God's Goodness, Monuments
We to this Day remain.

XXIX.

"And now, hear Earthquakes call us loud, "For the Great Day prepare!"
By Faith, Repentance, Holiness, "By Patience, and by Prayer.

XXX.

"Forsake your Sins for which you shook "When Conscience loudly roar'd; "Kill your Corruptions, be your Lust "More than Hell-Fire abhor'd.

XXXI.

"To justify you in the Sight
"Of an offended God,
"Plead JESUS' active Righteousness,
"And Merits of his Blood.

[130]

XXXII.

"From Love to him, obey his Law,
"Love God with Love supreme;
"And as you'd have your Neighbor do,
"To you, do you to him.

XXXIII.

"Dare not to live a Day or Night
"Without your closet Prayer;
"Would you hear God? Your Bible take,
"For lo your God speaks there.

XXXIV.

"How you'd reflect this very Night,
"Should Earthquakes sink you dead,
"I pray'd not in my Family,
"Before I went to Bed.

XXXV.

("A Town in Switzerland sunk down,
"W hile one House stood its Ground,
"Where praying with his Family,
"A holy Man was found.)

XXXVI.

"Dare not misuse Christ's Ministers,
"Who Point the Heavenly Way,
"Because the Judge will sure pronounce,
"Ye did it unto Me.

[131] "Love

THE TIMES RECORDED XXXVII.

"Love not this World where nothing fixt "But all Things tott'ring are: "You and your Idols shall be burnt "In one devouring Fire.

XXXVIII.

"Give to your God, and to his Poor,
"His Part of what you have;
"And keep his Sabbath as you'd wish
"Ever in Heav'n to live.

XXXIX.

"Not one known Duty dare delay,
"Watch with a hopeful Dread,
"And boast not of another Day;
"This Night thou mayst be dead.

XL.

"Then sing tho' Thousand Earthquakes shake
"This Feeble Cottage down,
"I'll to my Savior's Courts ascend,
"And win an Heavenly Crown."

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM PHILADELPHIA.

New York, May 8, 1775.

To a Gentleman in this City, dated the 6th inst.

Yesterday evening DR. FRANKLIN arrived here from London in six weeks, which he left the 20th of March, which has given great joy to this town, he says we have no favours to expect from the Ministry, nothing but submission will satisfy them, they expect little or no opposition will be made to their troops, those that are now coming are for New York, where it is expected they will be received with cordiality. As near as we can learn there are about four thousand troops coming in this fleet, the men of war and transports are in a great measure loaded with dry goods, to supply New York, and the country round it, agents are coming with them. Dr. Franklin is highly pleased to find us arming and preparing for the worst events, he thinks nothing else can save us from the most abject slavery and destruction, at the same time encourages us to believe a spirited opposition, will be the means of our salvation. The Ministry are alarmed at every opposition, and lifted up again at every thing which appears the least in their favour, every letter and every paper from hence, are read by them.

NEW YORK:

Printed by John Anderson, at Beekman's Slips. (Broadside)

GREAT NEWS F R O M VEW-YORK

SALEM, January 6, 1777. At Half past One o'Clock on Saturday last arrived an express from Governor TRUM-BULL, of Connecticut, to the COUNCIL of this State, with the following most AGREEABLE and IMPORTANT INTELLI-G E N C E, viz.

HEADQUARTERS, PEEKS-KILL, December 30, 1776.

By COLONEL CHES-TER this Moment arrived from his Excellency General WASHINGTON, who was at New-town, I have the Pleasure to acquaint you, that early

on the morning of Thursday last, his Excellency in Person at the Head of about Three Thousand of our Troops, crossed the Delaware, attacked the Enemy at Trenton, consisting of about Sixteen Hundred Men; and after a brisk action of Thirty-five Minutes, entirely routed them, taking One Colonel, Two Lieutenant-Colonels, Three Majors, Four Captains, Eight Lieutenants, Twelve Ensigns, One Judge Advocate, Two Surgeon's Mates, Ninetytwo Serjeants, Twenty Drummers, Nine Mu-

[134]

sicians,

sicians, Twenty-five Officers Servants, Seven Hundred & Forty Rank and File. Total, Nine Hundred and Nineteen Exclusive of Killed and Wounded. Together with Six Brass Pieces, Two of which were Twelve Pounders, Twelve Hundred Small Arms, Four STAND-ARDS, Twelve Drums, (Brass Barrels) A Number of Trumpets, Clarionets, &c. Six Waggons

with Swords, Caps, &c. A Number of Horses, (say Thirty or Forty) A Quantity of Rum, (all stove).

All the Prisoners, ex-

cept One, were Hessians.
Our Troops behaved
with the greatest Bravery. This signal Victory,
at this Time, will be productive of the best Consequence. Ardor glows
in every Face; and I
hope we shall soon retrieve all our Losses.

COME GENIUS OF OUR HAPPY LAND



(Reproduced from a copy in the Library of Congress.)



GENERAL WASHINGTON

President of the United States

From his Profile taken in 1791

Ætat 59.

(From An Excursion to the United States of North America, in the Summer of 1794, by Henry Wansey, Salisbury, 1798.)

THE DEATH OF WASHINGTON

(As recorded by M. L. Weems, in his LIFE OF WASH-INGTON, Philadelphia, 1800.)

IF THE prayers of millions could have prevailed, WASHINGTON would have been immortal on the earth. And if fullness of peace, riches and honors, could have rendered that immortality happy, WASHINGTON had been blessed indeed. But this world is not the place of true happiness. Though innumerable are the sweet comforts, which a prudence and virtue like WASHINGTON'S may enjoy in this world, yet they fall short, infinite degrees, of that pure, unimbittered felicity, which God, the Almighty Parent, has prepared in heaven for the children of his love.

On the 14th day of December, 1799, (when he wanted but 9 weeks, and 2 days of being 68 years old) he rode out on his plantation. The day was very raw and snowy. The same night he was attacked with a violent pain and inflamation of the throat. The lancet of one of his Domestics was employed, but with no advantage. By times in the morning, Dr. Craik, his companion in peace and war, the friend and physician of his youth and age,

[139]

was

THE TIMES RECORDED

was sent for. Alarmed at the least appearance of danger threatening a life so dear to him, Dr. Craik advised to call in, immediately, the consulting assistance of his friends, the ingenious and learned Dr. Dick of Alexandria, and Brown of Port-Tobacco. They came on the wings of speed. They knew that never again should they be called to fight the king of terrors in defence of such a prize. They saw the MOURNFUL GENIUS of AMERICA, with the red eyes of her grief bathed in tears, fixed on her son; sometimes cast on them anxiously asking their assistance. The greatest of all human beings was now lying low; a life of all others the most revered, the most beloved was at stake. Craik, Dick and Brown, the ablest GUARDS of life, were stationed around him, bending over the prostrate hero. human skill and solicitude could have availed; if the sword of genius and the buckler of experience could have repelled the blows of death, WASH-INGTON had still lived. Defeated a thousand times by their superior skill, when lives less valuable were contended for, Death began to fear lest this great prize so long coveted should be snatched from him.—But he soon felt his arm invigorated by a strength not his own. The great hour was come and WASHINGTON must die. Yes his Mansion is prepared above. The crown of his rejoicing is bright. The harps of the blessed are strung. "Let

[140]

the

the angel of Death conduct the soul of WASH-INGTON to the feasts of Heaven."

It appears that, from the commencement of the attack, he was favoured with a presentiment, that, he was now laid down to rise no more. He took however the medicines that were offered him, but it was principally to oblige the long-loved partner of his heart and bed.

It has been said that a man's death is a true copy of his life. This is generally the case with those who die in their senses. It was WASHINGTON'S case exactly. In his last illness he behaved with the undaunted firmness of a soldier, and the calm resignation of a christian.

The inflammation in his throat was attended with great pain which he bore with the fortitude that became him. He was once or twice heard to say that had it pleased God he should have been glad to die a little easier; but that he doubted not that it was for his good.

Every hour now spread a sadder gloom over the scene. Despair sat on the faces of the physicians; for they saw that their art had failed. The strength of the mighty was departing from him; and Death, with his sad harbingers, chills, and paleness, was coming on apace.

Mount Vernon, which had long shone above all families, the Queen of elegant joys, was now about to suffer a sad eclipse! an eclipse, which would soon

[141] be

THE TIMES RECORDED

be mournfully visible, not only through the United States but throughout the world.

.

The Great Star, lighted up of God, to lead America to freedom, is now setting, but he sets in glory. He looks back on past life, as on a goodly field, which his own industry, under the divine blessing, has strewn thick with the richest fruits and flowers. He looks forward with joy to those brighter scenes, which God has prepared for the spirits of the just. None ever acted better up to his great character, in life; and none ever sustained its last closing scenes with more dignity and grace. The summer evening sky was not more serene and placid than his countenance; while his reason was elevated and clear as the pure arch of heaven.

With what composure did he endure the violence of his pains! With what expressive composure did he utter—thy will be done! Even when the cold sweats hung on his brow, his eye spoke complacency, and a noble philosophic joy, sat smiling on his face.

Feeling that the hour of his departure out of this world was at hand; he desired that everybody should quit the room. They all went out; and according to his wish, left him—with his God.

.

Here on angel wings, the brightening saint ascended. Far and wide the air was filled with fra-

[142] grance;

grance; while voices more than human were heard warbling through the happy regions, hymning the great procession towards the gates of Heaven. His glorious coming was seen afar off; and myriads of mighty angels hastened forth, with golden harps, to welcome the honored stranger. High in front of the shouting hosts were seen the beauteous forms of FRANKLIN, WARREN, MERCER, SCAM-MEL, and him who fell at Quebec, with all the virtuous patriots who on the side of Columbia, toiled or bled for liberty and truth. But Oh! how changed from what they were when in their days of flesh, bathed in sweat and blood, they fell at the parentfeet of their weeping country! . . . O where are now their wrinkles and grey hairs? Where their ghastly wounds and clotted blood? Their forms are of the stature of angels.—Their robes are like the morning clouds streaked with waving gold.—The stars of Heaven, like crowns glitter on their heads. Immortal Youth, celestial, rosy red, sits blooming on their cheeks; while infinite benignity and love beam from their eyes. Such were the forms of thy sons, O Columbia! such the brother band of thy martyred saints, that now poured forth from Heaven's wide opening gates, to meet thy WASHINGTON; to meet their beloved chief, who in the days of his mortality, had led their embattled squadrons to the war. At sight of him, even these blessed spirits seem to feel new raptures; and to look more daz-

[143] zlingly

THE TIMES RECORDED

zlingly bright. In joyous throngs they pour around him; they devour him with their eyes of love; they embrace him in transports of tenderness unutterable; while, from their roseate cheeks, tears of joy, such as Angels weep, roll down.

Oppressed with exquisite bliss of such honours paid for a moment's virtue on earth, he turned hastily around; he sought once more to exhort his countrymen to virtue; to union; to love. But it could not be—this dark planet, this bedlam of the universe is seen no more. Millions of mighty worlds roll between. In silent exstacy he adores. "Happy soul", the shining host exclaims, "happy soul, this is but the beginning of thy joys." Then on they led him with shouts, and with rapture—swelling strains of ten thousand thousand harps, to the throne of God; whence, from a cloud of gold, sweeter than music, the almighty voice was heard, "Servant of God, well done! faithful has been thy warfare on earth! for the sorrows of a moment receive now the joys of eternity!"

THE TRAVELLER IN NEW YORK



(The earliest picture of New York. Reproduced from Adrian vander Donck's Beschryvinge van Nieuw Nederlant, Amsterdam, 1655. From a copy in the Library of Congress.)

FROM

A BRIEF RELATION OF NEW YORK

by

DANIEL DENTON

London, 1670.

(Being the earliest detailed description of New York to be printed in the English language. The passage quoted stands at the end of the book.)

HUS have I briefly given you a Relation of New-York, with the places thereunto adjoyning; In which, if I have err'd, it is principally in not giving it its due commendation; for besides those earthly blessings where it is stor'd, Heaven hath not been wanting to open his Treasure, in sending down seasonable showers upon the Earth, blessing it with a sweet and pleasant Air, and a Continuation of such Influences as tend to the Health both of Man and Beast: and the Climate hath such an Affinity with that of England, that it breeds ordinarily no alteration to those which remove thither; that the name of seasoning, which is common to some other Countreys hath never there been known; That I may say, and say truly, that if there be any terrestrial happiness to be had by people of all ranks, especially of an inferior rank, it must certainly be here: here any one may furnish himself with land, and live rent-free, yea, with such a quantity of Land,

[147]

that

THE TRAVELLER IN NEW YORK

that he may weary himself with walking over his fields of Corn, and all sorts of Grain: and let his stock of Cattel amount to some hundreds, he needs not fear their want of pasture in the Summer or Fodder in the Winter, the Woods affording sufficient supply. For the Summer-Season, where you have grass as high as a mans knees, nay, as high as his waste, interlaced with Pea-vines and other weeds that Cattel much delight in, as much as a man can press through; and these woods also every mile or half-mile are furnished with fresh ponds, brooks or rivers, where all sorts of Cattel, during the heat of the day, do quench their thirst and cool themselves; these brooks and rivers being invironed of each side with several sorts of trees and Grape-vines, the Vines, Arbor-like, interchanging places and crossing these rivers, does shade and shelter them from the scorching beams of Sols fiery influence; Here those which Fortune hath frown'd upon in England, to deny them an inheritance amongst their Brethern, or such as by their utmost labors can scarcely procure a living, I say such may procure here inheritances of lands and possessions, stock themselves with all sorts of Cattel, enjoy the benefit of them whilst they live, and leave them to the benefit of their children when they die: Here you need not trouble the Shambles for meat, nor Bakers and Brewers for Beer and Bread nor run to a Linnen Draper for a supply, every one making their own Linnen, and a great part of

[148] their

their woollen cloth for their ordinary wearing. And how prodigal, If I may so say, hath Nature been to furnish the Countrey with all sorts of wilde Beasts and Fowle, which every one hath an interest in, and may hunt at his pleasure: where besides the pleasure in hunting, he may furnish his house with excellent fat Venison, Turkeys, Geese, Heath-Hens, Cranes, Swans, Ducks, Pidgeons, and the like; and wearied with that, he may go a Fishing, where the Rivers are so furnished, that he may supply himself with Fish before he can leave off the Recreation: Where you may travel by Land upon the same Continent hundreds of miles, and passe through Towns and Villages, and never hear the least complaint for want, nor hear any ask you for a farthing; there you may lodge in the fields and woods, travel from one end of the Countrey to another, with as much security as if you were lockt within your own Chamber; And if you chance to meet with an Indian-Town, they shall give you the best entertainment they have, and upon your desire, direct you on your way: But that which adds happiness to all the rest, is the Healthfulness of the place, where many people in twenty years never know what sickness is; where they look upon it as a great mortality if two or three die out of a town in a years time; where besides the sweetness of the Air, the Countrey itself sends forth such a fragrant smell, that it may be perceived at Sea before they can make the Land; where no evil fog or vapour doth no

[149]

THE TRAVELLER IN NEW YORK

sooner appear but a North-west or Westerly winde doth immediately dissolve it, and drive it away: What shall I say more? you shall see a house, but the South side is begirt with Hives of Bees, which increase after an incredible manner: That I must needs say, that if there be any terrestrial Canaan, 'tis surely here, where the Land floweth with milk and honey. The inhabitants are blest with Peace and plenty, blessed in their Countrey, blessed in their Fields, blessed in the Fruit of their bodies, in the fruit of their grounds, in the increase of their Cattel, Horses and Sheep, blessed in their Basket, and in their Store; In a word, blessed in whatsoever they take in hand, or go about, the Earth yielding plentiful increase to all their painful labours.

Were it not to avoid prolixity I could say a great deal more, and yet say too little, how free are those parts of the world from that pride and oppression, with their miserable effects, which many, nay almost all parts of the world are troubled with, being ignorant of that pomp and bravery which aspiring Humours are servants to, and striving after almost every where: where a Waggon or Cart gives as good content as a Coach; and a piece of their home-made Cloth, better than the finest Lawns or richest Silks: and though their low roofed houses may seem to shut their doors against pride and luxury, yet how do they stand open to let charity in and out, either to assist each other, or relieve a stranger, and the dis-

[150]

tance

tance of place from other Nations, doth secure them from the envious frowns of ill-affected Neighbours, and the troubles which usually arise thence.

Now to conclude, its possible some may say, what needs a Relation of a place of so long standing as New York hath been? In answer to which I have said something before, as to satisfie the desires of many that never had any relation of it. Secondly, though it hath been long settled, yet but lately reduced to his Majestie's obedience, and by that means but new or unknown to the English; else certainly those great number of Furs, that have been lately transported from thence into Holland had never past the hands of our English Furriers: Thirdly, never any Relation before was published to my knowledge, and the place being capable of entertaining so great a number of inhabitants, where they may with God's blessing, and their own industry, live as happily as any people in the world. A true Relation was necessary, not only for the encouragement of many that have a desire to remove themselves, but for the satisfaction of others that would make a trade thither.



NEW AMSTERDAM IN 1671

FROM

De Nieuwe en Onbekende Weereld:

bу

ARNOLDUS MONTANUS

Amsterdam, 1671.

N the Manhattans island stands New Amsterdam, five miles from the Ocean. Ships run up to the harbour there from the sea with one tide. The city hath an earthen fort. Within the fort, and on the outermost bastion towards the river, stand a wind mill, and a very high staff, on which a flag is hoisted whenever any vessels are seen in Godyn's

Godyn's bay. The church rises with a double roof between which a square tower looms aloft. On one side is the prison, on the other side of the church the governor's house. Without the walls are the houses mostly by Amsterdamers. On the river side stand the gallows and whipping post. A handsome public tavern adorns the farthest point. Between this fort and this tavern is a row of suitable dwelling houses: among which stand out the ware houses of the West India Company.

(Translation from O'Callaghan's Documentary History of the State of New York, *Albany*, 1851, Vol. iv.)

NEW YORK IN 1759

FROM

Andrew Burnaby's TRAVELS

Through the Middle Settlements in North America, in the years 1759 and 1760.

(Written at the time of the journey, but not published until 1775. The author's verdict that "America is formed for happiness, but not for empire," is of interest in view of events immediately subsequent to the publications of his book. Burnaby was a Church of England clergyman.)

AT the point I embarked from New York; and, after a pleasant passage over the bay, which is three leagues wide; and various delightful prospects of rivers, islands, fields, hills, woods, the Narrows, New York City, vessels sailing to and fro, and innumerable porpoises playing upon the surface of the water; in an evening so serene that the hemisphere was not ruffled by a single cloud, arrived there about the setting of the sun.

The city is situated upon the point of a small island, lying open to the bay on one side, and on the others included between the North and East rivers; and commands a fine prospect of water, the Jerseys, Long Island, Staten Island, and several others, which lie scattered in the bay. It contains between two and three thousand houses, and 16 or

17,000 inhabitants, is tolerably well built, and has several good houses. The streets are paved, and very clean, but in general they are narrow; there are two or three, indeed, which are spacious and airy, particularly the Broad-Way. The houses in this street have most of them a row of trees before them; which form an agreeable shade, and produce a pretty effect. The whole length of the town is something more than a mile; the breadth of it about half an one. The situation is, I believe, esteemed healthy, but it is subject to one great inconvenience which is the want of fresh water; so that the inhabitants are obliged to have it brought from springs at some distance out of town. There are several public buildings, though but few that deserve attention. The college, when finished, will be exceedingly handsome: it is to be built on three sides of a quadrangle, fronting Hudson's or North River, and will be the most beautifully situated of any college, I believe, in the world. At present only one wing is finished, which is of stone, and consists of twenty-four sets of apartments; each having a large sitting-room with a study, and bed-chamber. They are obliged to make use of some of these apartments for a master's lodge, library, chapel, hall, &c., but as soon as the whole shall be completed, there will be proper apartments for each of these offices. The name of it is King's College.*

There

^{*} Now Columbia University.

THE TRAVELLER IN NEW YORK

There are two churches in New York, the old or Trinity church, and the new one, or St. George's Chapel; both of them large buildings, the former in the Gothic taste, with a spire, the other upon the model of some of the new churches in London. Besides these, there are several other places of religious worship; namely, two Low Dutch Calvinist churches, one High Dutch ditto, one French ditto, one German Lutheran church, one presbyterian meetinghouse, one quakers ditto, one anabaptists ditto, one Moravian ditto, and a Jews synagogue. There is also a very handsome charity-school for sixty poor boys and girls, a good work house, barracks for a regiment of soldiers, and one of the finest prisons I have ever seen. The court or stadt-house makes no great figure, but it is to be repaired and beautified. There is a quadrangular fort, capable of mounting sixty cannon, though at present, there are, I believe, only thirty-two. Within this is the governor's palace, and underneath it a battery capable of mounting ninety-four guns, and barracks for a company or two of soldiers. Upon one of the islands in the bay is an hospital for sick and wounded seamen and, upon another, a pest-house. These are the most noted buildings in and about the city.

The province of New-York is situated between the 40th and 45th degree of north latitude, and about 75 degrees west longitude. It lies in a fine climate, and enjoys a very wholesome air. The

[156] soil

soil of most parts of it is extremely good, particularly of Long Island: and it has the advantages of a fine harbour, and fine rivers. The bay has a communication with Newark bay, the Sound, Amboy river, and several others: it receives also Hudson's or North River, one of the largest in North-America, it being navigable for sloops as far as Albany, above 150 miles: whence, by the Mohock, and other rivers, running through the country of the Six Nations, there is a communication, (excepting a few short carrying places), with Lake Ontario; and another with the river St. Lawrence through the lakes George, Champlain, and the river Sorel; so that this river seems to merit the greatest attention. These waters afford various kinds of fish, black-fish, sea-bass, sheeps-heads, rock-fish, lobsters, and several others, all excellent in their kind. The province in its cultivated state affords grain of all sorts, cattle, hogs, and great variety of English fruits, particularly the New-town pippin. It is divided into ten counties, and has some few towns, but none of any size, except Albany and Schenectady, the former of which is a very considerable place. The number of inhabitants amounts to near 100,000; 15 or 20,000 of which are supposed to be capable of bearing arms, and of serving in the militia; but I believe this number is exaggerated, as a considerable part of the 100,000 are negroes, which are imported more frequently into this province than into Pensylvania. The people

[157] carry

THE TRAVELLER IN NEW YORK

carry on an extensive trade, and are said to be cleared out annually from New York, near * ton of shipping. They export chiefly grain, flour, pork, skins, furrs, pig-iron, lumber, and staves. Their manufacturers, indeed, are not extensive, nor by any means to be compared with those of Pensylvania: they make a small quantity of cloth, some linen, hats, shoes, and other articles for wearing apparel. They make glass also, and wampum; refine sugars, which they import from the West Indies; and distil considerable quantities of rum. They also, as well as the Pensylvanians, till both were restrained by act of Parliament, had erected several slitting mills, to make nails, &c. But this is now prohibited, and they are exceedingly dissatisfied at it. They have several other branches of manufactures, but, in general, so inconsiderable, that I shall not take notice of them: one thing it may be necessary to mention, I mean the article of ship-building; about which, in different parts of the province, they employ many hands.

The government of this colony is lodged in the hands of a governor appointed by the crown; a council consisting of twelve members named by the same authority; and a house of twenty-seven representatives, elected by the people: four for the city, and county of New-York; two for each of the other eight counties; one for the borough of West-Chester; one

[158] for

^{*} In the Appendix to a later edition, the author supplied statistics on this point.

for the township of Schenectady; and one for each of the three manors of Renslaerwyck, Livingston, and Courtland. The legislative power is intirely lodged in their hands, each branch having a negative; except that, as in the other colonies, all laws must have the king's approbation, and not interfere with, or be repugnant to, the Laws of Great Britain.

The courts of judicature are similar, I believe, in every respect to those in the Jerseys.

The established religion is that of the church of England, there being six churches in this province with stipends (to the value of about 50 l. currency) annexed to each by law. The clergy are twelve in number, who, exclusive of what they acquire by the establishment above-mentioned, or by contributions, receive, as missionaries from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, 50 l. sterling each. Besides the religion of the church of England, there is a variety of others: dissenters of all denominations, particularly presbyterians, abound in great numbers, and there are some few Roman Catholics.

Arts and sciences have made no greater progress here than in the other colonies; but as a subscription library has been lately opened, and every one seems zealous to promote learning, it may be hoped they will hereafter advance faster than they have done hitherto. The college is established upon the same plan as that in the Jerseys, except that this at New-York professes the principles of the church of Eng-

[159] land.

THE TRAVELLER IN NEW YORK

land. At present the state of it is far from being flourishing, or so good as might be wished. Its fund does not exceed 10,000 l. currency, and there is a great scarcity of professors. A commencement was held, nevertheless, this summer, and seven gentlemen took degrees. There are in it at this time about twenty-five students. The president, Dr. Johnson, is a very worthy and learned man, but rather too far advanced in life to have the direction of so young an institution. The late Dr. Bristow left to this college a fine library, of which they are in daily expectation.

The inhabitants of New-York, in their character, very much resemble the Pensylvanians: more than half of them are Dutch, and almost all traders: they are, therefore, habitually frugal, industrious, and parsimonious. Being, however, of different nations, different languages, and different religions, it is almost impossible to give them any precise or determinate character. The women are handsome and agreeable; though rather more reserved than the Philadelphia ladies. Their amusements are much the same as in Pensylvania; viz. balls, and sleighing expeditions in the winter; and, in the summer, going in parties upon the water, and fishing; or making excursions into the country. There are several houses pleasantly situated upon East River, near New-York, where it is common to have turtle-feasts; these happen once or twice in a week. Thirty or forty gentle-

[160] men

men and ladies meet and dine together, drink tea in the afternoon, fish and amuse themselves till evening, and then return home in Italian chaises, (the fashionable carriage in this and in most parts of America, Virginia excepted, where they make use only of coaches, and these commonly drawn by six horses), a gentleman and lady in each chaise. In the way there is a bridge, about three miles distant from New-York, which you always pass over as you return, called the Kissing-bridge; where it is part of the etiquette to salute the lady who has put herself under your protection.

The present state of this province is flourishing: it has an extensive trade to many parts of the world, particularly to the West Indies; and has acquired great riches by the commerce which it has carried on, under flag of truce, to Cape Francois, and Monte-Christo. The troops, by having made it the place of their general rendezvous, have also enriched it very much. However, it is burthened with taxes, and the present public debt amounts to more than 300,000 l. currency. The taxes are laid upon estates real and personal; and there are duties upon Negroes, and other importations. The provincial troops are about 2600 men, the difference of exchange between currency and bills, is from 70 to 80 per cent.

Before I left New York, I took a ride upon Long-Island, the richest spot, in the opinion of the New-Yorkers, of all America; and where they generally

[161] have

THE TRAVELLER IN NEW YORK

have their villas, or country houses. It is undeniably beautiful, and some parts of it are remarkably fertile, but not equal, I think, to the Jerseys. The length of it is something more than 100 miles, and the breadth 25. About 15 or 16 miles from the west end of it, there opens a plain between 20 and 30 miles long, and 4 or 5 broad. There is not a tree growing upon it, and it is asserted that there never were any. Strangers are always carried to see this place as a great curiosity, and the only one of its kind in North America.

PUBLIC AMUSEMENTS

FROM

THE PICTURE OF NEW-YORK;

or

The Traveller's Guide

NEW-YORK,

1807.

THEATRE

The drama had been a favourite in New York, before the revolution. During the time the city was possessed by the enemy, theatrical entertainments were very fashionable; and the characters were mostly supported by the officers of the army. After the termination of the war, the play-house fell into the hands of Messrs. Hallam and Henry, who, for a number of years, exerted themselves, and with much satisfaction, to amuse the public. After the death of Mr. Henry, the surviving manager, formed a partnership with a favourite and popular performer, under the firm of Hallam and Hodgkinson. Their efforts were soon after aided by the addition of Mr. William Dunlap. After some time, Messrs. Hallam and Hodgkinson withdrew from the concern, and Mr. Dunlap immediately commenced sole manager of the New-York theatre. In this [163] capacity,

capacity, he continued until 1804. During his administration, he added materially to the drama by pieces of his own composition, and by translations direct from the German. After him, the management was undertaken by Mr. Cooper, who is now presenting to the town the best comic and tragic compositions that can be selected for the stage.

The theatre is on the south-east side of the park, and is a large and commodious building. The outside is rather in an unfinished condition; but the interior is well finished and decorated. There are places for 1200 spectators. The boxes are exceedingly well adapted to the display of beauty and fashion, as well as to the view of the scenic performances. The scenes are various, painted with taste, managed with excellent machinery, and adapted by their brilliant and exquisite finish, to accompany any of the modern performances. Of the company itself, it may be justly observed that it contains persons fit to represent both the gravest and gayest of the dramatic characters; and that the New York theatre is on the whole, the most complete that the United States afford

FATHER HENNEPIN'S DESCRIPTION OF NIAGARA FALLS.

(Included in Nouvelle Decouverte, Utrecht, 1697, London, 1698. From the London Edition.)

CHAPTER VII. A Description of the Fall of the River Niagara, that is to be seen betwixt the Lake Ontario and that of Erié.

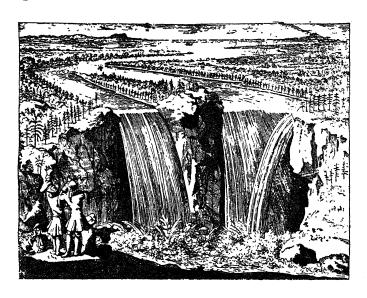
BETWIXT the Lake Ontario and Erié, there is a vast and prodigious Cadence of Water which falls down after a surprizing and astonishing manner, insomuch that the Universe does not afford its Parallel. 'Tis true, Italy and Suedeland boast of some such Things; but we may well say they are but sorry Patterns, when compared to this of which we now speak. At the foot of this horrible Precipice, we meet with the River Niagara, which is not above half a quarter of a League broad, but is wonderfully deep in some places. It is so rapid above this Descent, that it violently hurries down the wild Beasts while endeavoring to pass it to feed on the other side, they not being able to withstand the force of its Current, which inevitably casts

[165]

them

them down headlong above Six hundred foot.

This wonderful Downfall is compounded of two great Cross-Streams of Water, and two Falls, with



THE FIRST PICTURE OF NIAGARA FALLS

(Reproduced from a copy of the Utrecht Edition in the Harvard Library.)

an Isle sloping along the middle of it. The Waters which fall from this vast height, do foam and boil after the most hideous manner imaginable, making an outrageous Noise, more terrible than that of Thunder; for when the Wind blows from off the

[166]

South,

South, their dismal roaring may be heard above Fifteen Leagues off.

The River Niagara having thrown itself down this incredible Precipice, continues its impetuous course for two Leagues together, to the great Rock abovemention'd, with an inexpressible Rapidity: But having pass'd that, its Impetuosity relents, gliding along more gently for two Leagues, till it arrives at the Lake Ontario or Frontenac.

Any Barque or greater Vessel may pass from the Fort to the foot of the huge Rock above-mentioned. This Rock lies to the Westward, and is cut off from the Land by the River *Niagara*, about two Leagues farther down than the great Fall; for which two Leagues the People are oblig'd to carry their Goods overland; but the way is very good, and the Trees are but few, and they chiefly Firrs and Oaks.

From the great Fall unto this Rock, which is to the West of the River, the two Brinks of it are so prodigious high, that it would make one tremble to look steadily upon the Water, rolling along with a Rapidity not to be imagin'd. Were it not for this vast Cataract, which interrupts Navigation, they might sail with Barks or greater Vessels, above Four hundred and fifty Leagues further, cross the Lake of Hurons, and up to the farther end of the Lake Illinois; which two Lakes we may well say are little Seas of fresh Water.

THE FIRST DESCRIPTION OF NIAGARA TO BE WRITTEN IN ENGLISH

(Included in John Bartram's Observations on the Inhabitants, Climate, Soil, Rivers, Productions, Animals, and other matters worthy of Notice, London, 1751.)

A LETTER FROM MR. KALM,

A Gentleman of Sweden, now on his Travels in America, to his Friend in Philadelphia; containing a particular Account of the GREAT FALL of Niagara.

Albany, Sep. 2, 1750.

Sir,

After a pretty long journey made in a short time, I am back to this town. You may remember, that when I took my leave of you, I told you, I would this summer, if time permitted, take a view of Niagara FALL, esteemed one of the greatest curiosities in the World. When I came last year from Quebec, you enquir'd of me several particulars concerning this fall; and I told you what I heard of it in Canada, from several French gentlemen who had been there: but this was still all hearsay; I could not assure you of the truth of it, because I had not then seen it myself, and so it could not satisfy my own, much less your curiosity. Now, since I have been on the spot, it is in my power to give you a more perfect and satisfactory description of it.

[168]

After

After a fatiguing travel, first on horseback thro' the country of the Six Indian Nations, to Oswego, and from thence in a Canoe upon lake Ontario, I came on the 12th of August, in the evening to Niagara fort. The French there seemed much perplexed at my first coming, imagining I was an English officer, who under pretext of seeing Niagara Falls, came with some other view; but as soon as I shew'd them my passports, they chang'd their behaviour, and received me with the greatest civility. Niagara Fall is six French leagues from Niagara Fort. you first go three leagues by water up Niagara River, and then three leagues over the carrying place. As it was late when I arriv'd at the Fort, I could not the same day go to the Fall, but I prepar'd myself to do it the next morning. The commandant of the Fort, Monsr. Beaujon, invited all the officers and gentlemen there to supper with him. I had read formerly almost all the authors that have wrote any thing about this Fall; and the last year in Canada, had made so many inquiries about it, that I thought I had a pretty good Idea of it, and now at supper, requested the gentlemen to tell me all they knew and thought worth notice relating to it, which they accordingly did. I observed that in many things they all agreed, in some things they were of different opinions, of all which I took particular notice. When they had told me all they knew, I made several queries to them concerning what I had read and

[169] heard

heard of it, whether such and such a thing was true or not? and had their answers on every circumstance. But as I have found by experience in my other travels, that very few observe nature's works with accuracy, or report the truth precisely, I cannot now be entirely satisfied, without seeing with my own eyes whenever 'tis within my power. Accordingly the next morning, being the 13th of August, at break of day, I set out for the Fall. The commandant had given orders to two of the Officers of the Fort to go with me and shew me every thing, and also sent by them an order to Monsr. Jouquiere, who had liv'd ten years by the carrying-place, and knew every thing worth notice of the Fall, better than any other person, to go with me, and shew and tell me whatever he knew. A little before we came to the carryingplace, the water of Niagara River grew so rapid, that four men in a light birch canoe, had much difficulty to get up thither. Canoes can go half a league above the beginning of the carrying-place, tho' they must work against a water extremely rapid; but higher up it is quite impossible, the whole course of the water for two leagues and a half up to the great Fall, being a series of smaller Falls, one under another, in which the greatest canoe or Battoe would in a moment be turn'd upside down. We went ashore therefore, and walk'd over the carrying-place, having besides the high and steep side of the river, two great hills to ascend one above the other. Here on

[170]

the

the carrying-place I saw above 200 Indians, most of them belonging to the Six Nations, busy in carrying packs of furs, chiefly of deer and bear, over the carrying-place. You would be surpriz'd to see what abundance of these things are brought every day over this place. An Indian gets 20 pence for every pack he carries over, the distance being three leagues. Half an hour past 10 in the morning, we came to the great Fall, which I found as follows. to the river (or rather strait) runs here from S.S.E. to N.N.W. and the rocks of the great Fall crosses it, not in a right line; but forming almost the figure of a semicircle or horse shoe. Above the Fall, in the middle of the river is an island, lying also S.S.E. and N.N.W. or parallel with the sides of the river; its length is about 7 or 8 french arpents (an arpent being 180 feet.) the lower end of this Island is just at the perpendicular edge of the Fall. On both sides of this island runs all the water that comes from the lakes of Canada, viz. Lake Superior, lake Michigan, lake Huron, and lake Erie, which you know are rather small seas than lakes, and have besides a great many large rivers that empty their water in them, of which the greatest part comes down this Niagara Fall. Before the water comes to this island, it runs but slowly, compar'd with its motion when it approaches the island, where it grows the most rapid water in the World, running with a surprizing swiftness before it comes to the Fall; it is quite white, and in many

[171] places

places is thrown high up in the air! The greatest and strongest battoes would here in a moment be turn'd over and over. The water that goes down on the west side of the island, is more rapid, in greater abundance, whiter, and seems almost to outdo an arrow in swiftness. When you are at the Fall, and look up the river, you may see, that the river above the Fall is every where exceeding steep, almost as the side of a hill. When all this water comes to the very Fall, there it throws itself down perpendicular! It is beyond all belief the surprize when you see this! I cannot with words express how amazing it is! You cannot see it without being quite terrified; to behold so vast a quantity of water falling headlong from a surprizing height! I doubt not but you have a desire to learn the exact height of this great Fall. Father Hennepin, supposes it 600 Feet perpendicular; but he has gained little credit in Canada; the name of honour they give him there is un grand Menteur, or The Great Liar; he writes of what he saw in places where he never was. 'tis true he saw this Fall; but as it is the way with some travellers to magnify every thing, so has he done with regard to the fall of Niagara. This humour of travellers, has occasioned me many disappointments in my travels, having seldom been so happy as to find the wonderful things that have been related by others. For my part, who am not fond of the Marvellous, I like to see things just as they are, and so to relate them.

[172] Since

Since Father Hennepin's time, this fall by all the accounts that have been given of it, has grown less and less; and those who have measur'd it with mathematical instruments find the perpendicular fall of the water to be exactly 137 feet. Monsr. Morandrier, the king's engineer in Canada, assured me, and gave it me also under his hand, that 137 Feet was precisely the height of it, and all the French Gentlemen that were present with me at the Fall, did agree with him without the least contradiction: it is true, those who have try'd to measure it with a line, find it sometimes 140, sometimes 150 feet and sometimes more; but the reason is, it cannot that way be measured with any certainty, the water carrying away the Line.-When the water is come down to the bottom of the rock of the Fall, it jumps back to a very great height in the air; in other places it is white as milk or snow; and all in motion like a boiling chaldron.—You may remember, to what a great distance Hennepin says the noise of this great Fall may be heard. All the gentlemen who were with me, agreed, that the farthest one can hear it, is 15 leagues, and that very seldom. When the air is quite calm, you can hear it to Niagara Fort; but seldom at other times, because when the wind blows, the waves of Lake Ontario make too much noise there against the Shore.—They inform'd me, that when they hear at the Fort the noise of the Fall, louder than ordinary, they are sure a North East Wind will follow, which never fails;

[173] this

this seems wonderful, as the Fall is South West from the Fort: and one would imagine it to be rather a sign of a contrary wind. Sometimes, 'tis said, the Fall makes a much greater noise than at other times; and this is look'd upon as a certain mark of approaching bad weather, or rain; the Indians here hold it always for a sure sign. When I was there it did not make an extraordinary great noise: just by the Fall, we could easily hear what each other said, without speaking much louder than common when conversing in other places. I do not know how others have found so great a noise here, perhaps it was at certain times, as abovementioned. From the Place where the water falls, there rise abundance of vapours, like the greatest and thickest smoak, sometimes more, sometimes less; these vapours rise high in the air when it is calm, but are dispers'd by the wind when it blows hard. If you go nigh to this vapour or fog, or if the wind blows it on you, it is so penetrating that in a few minutes you will be as wet as if you had been under water. I got two young Frenchmen to go down, to bring me from the side of the Fall at the bottom, some of each of the several kinds of herbs, stones and shells they should find there; they returned in a few minutes, and I really thought they had fallen into the water: they were obliged to strip themselves quite naked, and hang their clothes in the sun to dry. When you are on the East side of the Lake Ontario, a great many

[174]

leagues

leagues from the Fall, you may, every clear and calm morning see the vapours of the Fall rising in the air; you would think all the woods thereabouts were set on fire by the *Indians*, so great is the apparent smoak. In the same manner you may see it on the West side of the lake *Erie*, a great many leagues off.

Several of the French gentlemen told me, that when birds come flying into this fog or smoak of the Fall, they fall down and perish in the Water; either because their wings are become wet, or that the noise of the fall astonishes them, and they know not where to go in the Dark: but others were of opinion, that seldom or never any bird perishes there in that manner; because as they all agreed, among the abundance of birds found dead below the fall, there are no other sorts then such as live and swim frequently in the water; as swans, geese, water-hens, teal, and the like. And very often great flocks of them are seen going to destruction in this manner: they swim in the river above the fall, and so are carried down lower and lower by the water, and as water-fowl commonly take great delight in being carry'd with the stream, so here they indulge themselves in enjoying this pleasure so long, till the swiftness of the water becomes so great, that 'tis no longer possible for them to rise, but they are driven down the precipice, and perish. They are observ'd when they draw nigh the fall, to endeavor with all their might, to take wing and

[175]

leave

leave the water, but they cannot. In the months of September and October, such abundant quantities of dead waterfowl are found every morning below the Fall, on the shore, that the garrison of the fort for a long time live chiefly upon them; besides the fowl, they find also several sorts of dead fish, also deer, bears, and other animals which have tried to cross the water above the fall; the larger animals are generally found broken to pieces. Just below the fall the water is not rapid, but goes all in circles and whirls like a boiling pot; which however doth not hinder the Indians going upon it in small canoes a fishing; but a little lower begins the smaller fall. When you are above the fall, and look down, your head begins to turn: the French who have been here 100 times, will seldom venture to look down, without at the same time keeping fast hold of some tree with one hand.

It was formerly thought impossible for any body living to come at the Island that is in the middle of the fall: but an accident that happen'd 12 years ago, or thereabouts, made it appear otherwise. The history is this. Two *Indians* of the Six Nations went out from Niagara fort, to hunt upon an island that is in the middle of the river, or strait, above the great fall, on which there used to be abundance of deer. They took some French brandy with them, from the fort, which they tasted several times as they were

[176]

going

going over the carrying-place; and when they were in the canoe, they took now and then a dram, and so went along up the strait towards the Island where they propos'd to hunt; but growing sleepy, they laid themselves down in the canoe, which getting loose drove back with the stream, farther and farther down till it came nigh that island that is in the middle of the fall. Here one of them, awakened by the noise of the fall, cries out to the other, that they were gone! yet they tried if possible to save life. This island was nighest, and with much working they got on shore there. At first they were glad; but when they had consider'd every thing they thought themselves hardly in a better state than if they had gone down the fall, since they had now no other choice than either to throw themselves down the same, or to perish with hunger. But hard necessity put them on invention. At the lower end of the island the rock is perpendicular, and no water is running there. This island has plenty of wood, they went to work directly and made a ladder or shrouds of the bark of lindentree, (which is very tough and strong,) so long 'till they could with it reach the water below; one end of this bark ladder they tied fast to a great tree that grew at the side of the rock above the fall, and let the other end down to the water. So they went down along their new-invented stairs, and when they came to the bottom in the middle of the fall,

[177] they

they rested a little; and as the water next below the fall is not rapid, as beforementioned, they threw themselves out into it, thinking to swim on shore. I have said before, that one part of the fall is on one side of the island, the other on the other side. Hence it is, that the waters of the two cataracts running against each other, turn back against the rock that is just under the island. Therefore, hardly had the Indians began to swim, before the waves of the eddy threw them with violence against the rock from whence they came. They tried it several times, but at last grew weary; and being often thrown against the rock they were much bruis'd, and the skin of their bodies torn in many places. So they were oblig'd to climb up their stairs again to the island, not knowing what to do. After some time they perceived Indians on the shore, to whom they cried out. These saw and pity'd them, but gave them little hopes of help: yet they made haste down to the fort, and told the commander where two of their brethern were. He persuaded them to try all possible means of relieving the two poor Indians; and it was done in this manner. The water that runs on the east side of this island is shallow, especially a little above the island towards the eastern shore. The commandant caused poles to be made and pointed with iron; two Indians determined to walk to this island by the help of these poles, to save the other poor creatures, or

[178]

perish

perish themselves. They took leave of all their friends as if they were going to death. Each had two such poles in his hands, to set against the bottom of the stream, to keep them steady. So they went and got to the island, and having given poles to the two poor Indians there, they all returned safely to the main. Those two Indians who in the above mentioned manner were first brought to this island, are yet alive. They were nine days on the island, and almost starved to death.-Now since the way to this island had been found, the Indians go there often to kill deer, which having tried to cross the river above the fall, were driven upon the island by the stream: but if the King of France would give me all Canada, I would not venture to go to this island; and were you to see it, Sir, I am sure you would have the same sentiment. On the west side of this island are some small islands or rocks of no consequence. The east side of the river is nearly perpendicular, the west side more sloping. In former times a part of the rock at the Fall which is on the west side of the island, hung over in such a manner, that the water which fell perpendicularly from it, left a vacancy below, so that people could go under between the rock and the water; but the prominent part some years since broke off and fell down; so that there is now no possibility of going between the falling water and the rock, as the water now runs close to it all the way down.—The breadth of the Fall, as it runs into

a semicircle, is recon'd to be about 6 Arpents. The island is in the middle of the Fall, and from it to each side is about the same breadth: the breadth of the island at its lower end is two thirds of an Arpent, or thereabouts.—Below the Fall in the holes of the rocks, are great plenty of Eels, which the *Indians* and *French* catch with their hands without other means; I sent down two *Indian* boys, who directly came up with about twenty fine ones.—Every day, when the Sun shines, you see here from 10 o'clock in the morning, to 2 in the afternoon, below the Fall, and under you, when you stand at the side over the Fall, a glorious rainbow, and sometimes two rainbows, one within the other.

I was so happy to be at the Fall on a fine clear day, and it was with great delight I view'd this rainbow, which had almost all the colours you see in a rainbow in the air. The more vapours, the brighter and clearer is the rainbow. I saw it on the East side of the Fall in the bottom under the place where I stood, but above the water. When the wind carries the vapours from the place, the rainbow is gone, but appears again as soon as new vapours come. From the Fall to the landing above the Fall, where the canoes from Lake *Erie* put on shore, (or from the Fall to the upper end of the carrying-place) is half a mile. Lower the canoes dare not come, lest they should be obliged to try the fate of the two *Indians*, and perhaps with less success.—They have often

[180]

found

found below the Fall pieces of human bodies, perhaps of drunken Indians, that have unhappily came down the Fall. I was told at Oswego, that in October, or thereabouts, such plenty of feathers are to be found here below the Fall, that a man in a days time can gather enough of them for several beds, which feathers they said came off the birds kill'd at the Fall. I ask'd the French, if this was true? They told me they had never seen any such thing; but that if the feathers were pick'd off the dead birds, there might be such a quantity. The French told me, they had often thrown whole great trees into the water above, to see them tumble down the Fall. They went down with surprizing swiftness, but could never be seen afterwards; whence it was thought there was a bottomless deep or abyss just under the Fall. I am also of Opinion, that there must be a vast deep here; yet I think if they had watched very well, they might have found the trees at some distance below the Fall. The rock of the Fall consists of a gray limestone.

Here you have, Sir, a short but exact description of this famous Niagara cataract: you may depend on the truth of what I write. You must excuse me if you find in my account no extravagant wonders. I cannot make nature otherwise than I find it. I had rather it should be said of me in time to come, that I related things as they were, and that all is found to agree with my Description; than to be esteem'd a

[181] false

false Relater. I have seen some other things in this my journey, an account of which I know would gratify your curiosity; but time at present will not permit me to write more; and I hope shortly to see you. I am, &c.

PETER KALM.

WOMEN



CONCERNING WOMEN'S FASHIONS

FROM

NATHANIEL WARD'S THE SIMPLE COBLER OF AGGAWAMM

London, 1647.

SHOULD I not keepe promise in speaking a little to Womens fashions, they would take it unkindly: I was loath to pester better matter with such stuffe; I rather thought it meet to let them stand by themselves, like the Quae Genus in the Grammer, being Deficients, or Redundants, not to be brought under any Rule: I shall therefore make bold for this once, to borrow a little of their loose tongued Liberty, and mispend a word or two upon their long-wasted, but short-skirted patience: a little use of my stirrup will doe no harme.

Ridentem dicere verum, quid prohibet?

Gray Gravity it selfe can well beteam, That Language be adapted to the Theme, He that to Parrots speaks, must parrotise: He that instructs a foole, may act th' unwise.

It is known more then enough, that I am neither [185] Nigard,

WOMEN

Nigard, nor Cinick, to the due bravery of the true Gentry: if any man mislikes a bullymong drossock more then I, let him take her for his labour: I honour the woman that can honour her selfe with her attire: a good Text alwayes deserves a fair Margent; I am not much offended, if I see a trimme, far trimmer than she that weares it: in a word, whatever Christianity or Civility will allow, I can afford with London measure: but when I heare a nugiperous Gentledame inquire what dresse the Queen is in this week: what the nudiustertian fashion of the Court: with egge to be in it in all haste, what ever it be; I look at her as the very gizzard of a trifle, the product of a quarter of a cypher, the epitome of Nothing, fitter to be kickt, if she were of a kickable substance, than either honour'd or humour'd.

To speake moderately, I truly confesse it is beyond the ken of my understanding to conceive, how those women should have any true grace, or valuable vertue, that have so little wit, as to disfigure themselves with such exotick garbes, as not only dismantles their native lovely lustre, but transclouts them into gant-bar-geese, ill-shapen-shotten-shell-fish, Egyptian Hyeroglyphicks, or at the best into French flurts of the pastery, which a proper English woman should scorne with her heels: it is no marvell they weare drailles on the hinder part of their heads, having nothing as it seems in the fore-part, but a few

[186]

Squirrils

Squirrils brains to help them frisk from one ill-favour'd fashion to another.

These whimm' Crown'd shees, these fashion-fansying wits,

Are empty thin brain'd shells, and fidling Kits.

The very troublers and impoverishers of mankind, I can hardly forbeare to commend to the world a saying of a Lady living sometime with the Queen of *Bohemia*, I know not where shee found it, but it is pitty it should be lost.

The world is full of care, much like unto a bubble; Women and care, and care and women, and women and care and trouble.

The Verses are even enough for such odde pegma's I can make my selfe sicke at any time, with comparing the dazling splender wherewith our Gentlewomen were imbellished in some former habits, with the gut-foundred goosdom, wherewith they are now surcingled and debauched. Wee have about five or six of them in our Colony: if I see any of them accidentally, I cannot cleanse my phansie of them for a moneth after. I have been a solitary widdower almost twelve yeares, purposed lately to make a step over to my Native Country for a yoke-fellow: but when I consider how women there have tripe-wifed themselves with their cladments, I have no heart to the voyage, lest their nauseous shapes and the Sea,

[187]

should

WOMEN

should work too sorely upon my stomach. I speak sadly; me thinkes it should breake the hearts of English men, to see so many goodly English-women imprisoned in French Cages, peering out of their hoodholes for some men of mercy to help them with a little wit, and no body relieves them.

It is a more common then convenient saying, that nine Taylors make a man: it were well if nineteene could make a woman to her minde: if Taylors were men indeed, well furnished but with meer morall principles, they would disdain to be led about like Apes, by such mymick Marmosets. It is a most unworthy thing, for men that have bones in them, to spend their lives in making fidle-cases for futulous womens phansies; which are the very pettitoes of Infirmity, the giblets of perquisquilian toyes. I am so charitable to think, that most of that mystery would worke the cheerfuller while they live, if they might bee well discharged of the trying slavery of mis-tyring women: it is no little labour to be continually putting up English-women into Out-landish caskes; who if they be not shifted anew, once in a few months, grow too sowre for their Husbands. What this Trade will answer for themselves when God shall take measure of Taylors consciences is beyond my skill to imagine. There was a time when

The joyning of the Red-Rose with the White, Did set our State into a Damask plight.

[188]

But now our Roses are turned to Flore de lices, our Carnations to Tulips, our Gilliflowers to Dayzes, our City-Dames, to an indenominable Quaemalry of overturcas'd things. Hee that makes Coates for the Moone, had need to take measure every noone: and he that makes for women, as often, to keepe them from Lunacy.

I have often heard divers Ladies vent loud feminine complaints of the wearisome varieties and chargable changes of fashions: I marvell themselves preferre not a Bill of redresse. I would Essex Ladies would lead the Chore, for the honour of their County and persons; or rather the thrice honorable Ladies of the Court, whom it best besemes: who may well presume of a Le Roy le veult from our sober King, a Les Seigneurs ont assentus from our prudent Peers, and the like Assentus, from our considerate, I dare not say wife-worne Commons: who I beleeve had much rather passe one such Bill, than pay so many Taylors Bills as they are forced to doe.

Most deare and unparallel'd Ladies, be pleased to attempt it: as you have the precellency of the women of the world for beauty and feature; so assume the honour to give, and not take Law from any, in matter of attire; if ye can transact so faire a motion among your selves unanimously, I dare say, they that most renite, will least repent. What greater honour can your Honors desire, then to build a Promontory

[189]

president

WOMEN

president to all foraigne Ladies, to deserve so eminently at the hands of all the English Gentry present and to come: and to confute the opinion of all the wise men in the world; who never thought it possible for women to doe so good a work?

If any man think I have spoken rather merrily than seriously he is much mistaken, I have written what I write with all the indignation I can, and no more then I ought. I confesse I veer'd my tongue to this kinde of Language *de industria* though unwillingly, supposing those I speak to are uncapable of grave and rationall arguments.

I desire all Ladies and Gentlewomen to understand that all this while I intend not such as through necessary modesty to avoyd morose singularity, follow fashions slowly, a slight shot or two off, shewing by their moderation, that they rather draw countermont with their hearts, then put on by their examples.

I point my pen only against the light-heel'd beagles that lead the chase so fast, that they run all civility out of breath, against these Ape-headed pullets, which invent Antique foole-fangles, meerly for fashion and novelty sake.

In a word, if I begin once to declaime against fashions, let men and women look well about them, there is somewhat in the businesse; I confesse to the world, I never had grace enough to be strict in that kinde; and of late years, I have found syrrope of pride very

[190]

wholesome

wholesome in a due *Dos*, which makes mee keep such store of that drugge by me, that if any body comes to me for a question-full or two about fashions, they never complain of me for giving them hard measure, or under-weight.

But I addresse my self to those who can both hear and mend all if they please: I seriously fear, if the pious Parliament doe not finde a time to state fashions, as ancient Parliaments have done in part, God will hardly finde a time to state Religion or Peace: They are the surquedryes of pride, the wantonnesse of idleness, provoking sins, the certain prodomies of assured judgement, Zeph, 1.7, 8.

It is beyond all account, how many Gentlemens and Citizens estates are deplumed by their featherheaded wives, what usefull supplies the pannage of England would afford other Countries, what rich returnes to it selfe, if it were not sliced out into male and female fripperies: and what a multitude of misimploy'd hands, might be better improv'd in some more manly Manufactures for the publique weale: it is not easily credible, what may be said of the preterpluralities of Taylors in London: I have heard an honest man say, that not long since there were numbered between Temple-barre and Charing-Crosse, eight thousand of that Trade: let it be conjectured by that proportion how many there are in and about London, and in all England, they will appeare to be very numerous. If the Parliament would please to

[191] mend

WOMEN

mend women, which their Husbands dare not doe, there need not so many men to make and mend as there are. I hope the present dolefull estate of the Realme, will perswade more strongly to some considerate course herein, than I now can.

A LOVE LETTER OF 1674.

(Written by the Rev. Edward Taylor of Westfield, Connecticut, to Elizabeth Fitch, who became his wife in the following year. Privately printed by John Taylor Terry, in a MEMOIR written for the Taylor descendants, New York, 1892.)

Westfield, 8th of 7th month, 1674.

My Dove:

I send you not my heart, for that, I hope is sent to heaven long since, and unless it hath awfully deceived me, it hath not taken up its lodgings in any one's bosom on this side of the royal city of the great King, but yet most of it that is allowed to be bestowed upon creature, doth solely and singly fall to your share. So much my post pigeon presents you with here in these lines. Look not, I beseech you, upon it as one of love's hyperboles, if I borrow the beams of some sparkling metaphor to illustrate my respect unto thyself by, for you having made my breast the cabinet of your affections as I yours mine, I know not how to offer a fitter comparison to set out my love by, than to compare it to a golden ball of fire, rolling up and down my breast from which there flies now and then a spark like a glorious beam from the body of the flaming sun, but I, alas, striving to catch these sparks into a love-letter unto thyself, and to guide it as with a sunbeam, find that by

[193]

what

WOMEN

what time they have fallen through my pen upon my paper, they have lost their shine and look only like a little smoke thereon instead of gilding it, wherefore finding myself so much discouraged, I am ready to begrudge my instrument, for though my love within my breast is so large that my heart is not sufficient to contain it, yet I can make it no more room to ride in than to squeeze it up betwixt my black ink and white paper, but know that it's the coarsest part that's conversant there, for the purest part's too fine to clothe in any Lingua house-wifery to be expressed by words, and this letter bears the coarsest part to you, yet the purest is improved for you. But now my dear love, lest my letter should be judged the lavish language of a lover's pen, I shall endeavor to show that conjugal love ought to exceed all other love:

1st. It appears from that which it represents, viz: the respect which is between Christ and his Church (Ephesians V. 25) although it differs from that in kind (for that is spiritual and this human), and in a degree that is boundless and transcendent.

2nd. Because conjugal love is the ground of conjugal union.

3rd. From the Christian duties which are incumbent on persons of this state, as not only a serving God together, a praying together, a joining together, in the ruling and instructing of their families (which cannot be carried on as it should be without a great

[194]

degr**e**e

degree of true love), a mutual giving each other to each other, and a mutual encouraging each other in all states and grievances. And how can this be when there is not love surmounting all other love? It's with them therefore for the most part, as with the strings of an instrument not tuned together, which when struck upon make a harsh, jarring sound; but when the golden wires of an instrument, equally drawn up and rightly struck upon, tuned together, make sweet music whose harmony doth enravish the ear, so when the golden strings of pure affection are strained up into a right conjugal love, thus doth this state harmonize to the comfort of each other and the glory of God when sanctified. But though conjugal love must exceed all other love, it must be kept within bounds too, for it must be subordinate to God's glory, the which that mine may be so, it having got you in my heart, doth offer my heart with you in it, as a more rich sacrifice unto God through Christ, and so it subscribeth me,

Your true love until death,

EDWARD TAYLOR.

ON A FORTIFICATION AT BOSTON BEGUN BY WOMEN

DUX FOEMINA FACTI

From Benjamin Tompson's New England's Crisis. Boston, 1676.

A grand attempt some Amazonian Dames Contrive whereby to glorify their names, A Ruff for Boston Neck of mud and turfe, Reaching from side to side, from surfe to surfe, Their nimble hands spin up like Christmas pyes, Their pastry by degrees on high doth rise. The wheel at home counts it an holiday, Since while the Mistris worketh it may play. A tribe of female hands, but manly hearts Forsake at home their pastry-crust and tarts To knead the dirt, the samplers down they hurle, Their undulating silks they closely furle. The pick-axe one as a Commandress holds, While t'other at her awkness gently scolds. One puffs and sweats, the other mutters why Can't you promove your work so fast as I? Some dig, some delve, and others hands do feel The little waggons weight with single wheel. And least some fainting fits the weak surprize, They want no sack, nor cakes, they are more wise. These brave essayes draw forth Male stronger hands [196]

More

More like to Dawbers than to martial bands: These do the work, and sturdy bulwarks raise, But the beginners well deserve the praise.

From

THE LADIES' PHILOSOPHY OF LOVE

A POEM IN FOUR CANTOS.

bу

CHARLES STEARNS

(Written in 1774; first published, Leominster, Mass., 1797.)

From the PREFACE,

(The nature and design of the following Poem will best appear by declaring its origin.) When the Author was quite young, conversing with a lady of his own age, she observed, That nothing else could be more useful to young Ladies than to know precisely the sentiments of the young Gentlemen concerning them. The idea strongly possessed the Author's imagination, and in a few days he sent to the Lady the following POEM—expressing his own ideas, and those of his associates—with candid sentiments of a friend, who had no object in writing, but the Lady's happiness. It happened to be well received. . . .

(Canto I begins)

I sing the Maiden's powerful art to move, In souls of worthy swains, resistless love. How best the wily traitor to repel; And high in female honor to excel.

[198]

From

(From Canto II)

Of Women's personal and external Accomplishments

All cheats of art reject with fierce disdain,
No cursed rouge thy tender cheek must stain.
No hot Arabian drug infect thy breath;
Deceit revealed to love is certain death.
Flee garlick, nuisance of Iberia's plains,
By HORACE curst in everlasting strains,
Mustard, on which th' unwary feeder raves;
Onions and leeks, the food of Hebrew slaves.

Rich be thy dress, in decent guise and clean,
Even such as might befit a modest Queen.
To fashion's verge no prudent maid will dress;
Nor like the maidens of good old Queen Bess.
But form her garb, those wide extremes between;
Tho a-la-mode—yet in a decent mien.—
O'er all thy proud attire let taste preside,
Thy shape, complexion, and thy stature, tried,
And suited to thy garb.—Deep, dismal blue
Becomes alone the melancholy crew;
Emblem of plagues, the worst which heaven hath
sent,

Of cankered care, and gloomy discontent. The flaming red denotes a callous mind; Too harsh for Love, or sentiment refined. The glaring yellow is a vulgar dress, Which never can a generous mind express:

[199]

Nor

Nor any colors in extreme are right,
But nature's two extremes—the black and white.
The softer shades define the wearer's taste,
With judging eye, and nice refinement blessed.
The short, on towering buskins raised, appear
Majestic, and their port our hearts revere.
The small are better by a fuller dress:
The thick, by drapery light, their taste express.
The tall need only take th' advantage given,
Of noble stature, by indulgent heaven;
Nor in their line-striped garb, or pendant sack,
Giants appear with monstrous length of back.

NOT dress nor beauty, nor thy virtue known, Will for the want of social gifts atone: This then I say—and will repeat again— Learn easy conversation with the men; Nor from their fair approaches start with fear, As lambs from wolves, who tender flocks will tear; Nor bold and saucy say and do at ease, What comes out uppermost, or what you please; But in the colloquy of suitors, be, Tho guarded, social, and tho decent, free. Refuse not varied speech with men of sense, Tho to thy charms they never make pretence. Admit the little gallantries, that show Respect, and from a sense of beauty flow. The light attentions, and caresses paid By men, are often useful to a maid.

[200]

They gently charm the heart, reform the prude, Make women social, and from social, good; Teach them to govern well an amorous heart, That from sage virtue's laws it never part. The rudest nymphs from these have grown polite: 'Tis man's sole power to set a woman right; Divest her of uncouth and barbarous airs; As, by your leave, my varied verse declares.

WOMEN IN WAR TIME

THE SENTIMENTS OF AN AMERICAN WOMAN

(A Philadelphia broadside of 1780.)

N THE commencement of actual war, the Women of America manifested a firm resolution to contribute as much as could depend on them, to the deliverance of their country. Animated by the purest patriotism, they are sensible of sorrow at this day, in not offering more than barren wishes for the success of so glorious a Revolution. They aspire to render themselves more really useful, and this sentiment is universal from the north to the south of the Thirteen United States. Our ambition is kindled by the fame of those heroines of antiquity, who have rendered their sex illustrious, and have proved to the universe, that, if the weakness of our Constitution, if opinion and manners, did not forbid us to march to glory by the same paths as the Men, we should at least equal, and sometimes surpass them in our love for the public good. glory in all which my sex has done great and commendable. I call to mind with enthusiasm and admiration, all those acts of courage, constancy, and patriotism, which history has transmitted to us: The people favoured by Heaven preserved from destruction by the Virtues, the zeal and resolutions of [202]

Deborah,

Deborah, of Judith, of Esther! The fortitude of the mother of the Macchabees, in giving up her sons to die before her eyes: Rome saved from the fury of a victorious enemy by the efforts of Volumnia, and other Roman ladies: So many famous sieges where the women have been seen forgetting the weakness of their sex, building new walls, digging trenches with feeble hands, furnishing arms to their defenders, they themselves darting the missile weapons on the enemy, resigning the ornaments of their apparel, and their fortune, to fill the public treasury, and to hasten the deliverance of their country; burying themselves under its ruins; throwing themselves into the flames rather than submit to the disgrace of humiliation before a proud enemy.

Born for liberty; disdaining to bear the irons of a tyrannic Government, we associate ourselves to the grandeur of those Sovereigns, cherished and revered, who have held with so much splendor the sceptre of the greatest States,—The Batildas, the Elizabeths, the Maries, the Catharines, who have extended the empire of liberty, and contented to reign by sweetness and justice, have broken the chains of slavery, forged by tyrants in the times of ignorance and barbarity. The Spanish women, do they not make, at this moment, the most patriotic sacrifices, to encrease the means of victory in the hands of their Sovereign? He is a friend to the French Nation. They are our allies. We call to mind, doubly in-

[203] terested,

terested, that it was a French maid who kindled up amongst her fellow-citizens, the flame of patriotism buried under long misfortunes: It was the maid of Orleans who drove from the kingdom of France the ancestors of those same British, whose odious yoke we have just shaken off; and whom it is necessary that we drive from this Continent.

But I must limit myself to the recollection of this small number of achievements. Who knows if persons disposed to censure, and sometimes too severely with regard to us, may not disapprove our appearing acquainted even with the actions of which our sex boasts? We are at least certain, that he cannot be a good citizen who will not applaud our efforts for the relief of the armies which defend our lives, our possessions, our liberty. The situation of our soldiery has been represented to me; the evils separable from war, and the firm and generous spirit which has enabled them to support these. But it has been said, that they may apprehend, that, in the course of a long war, the view of their distresses may be lost, and their services be forgotten. Forgotten! never; I can answer in the name of all my sex. Brave Americans, your disinterestedness, your courage, and your constancy will always be dear to America, as long as she shall preserve her virtue.

We know that at a distance from the theatre of war, if we enjoy any tranquility, it is the fruit of your watchings, your labours, your dangers. If I

[204]

live

live happy in the midst of my family; if my husband cultivates his field, and reaps his harvest in peace; if surrounded with my children, I myself nourish the youngest, and press it to my bosom, without being affraid of feeling myself separated from it, by a ferocious enemy; if the house in which we dwell; if our barns, our orchards are safe at the present time from the hands of those incendiaries, it is to you that we owe it. And shall we hesitate to evidence to you our gratitude? Shall we hesitate to wear a cloathing more simple; hair dressed less elegant, while at the price of this small privation, we shall deserve your benedictions. Who, amongst us, will not renounce with the highest pleasure, those vain ornaments, when she shall consider that the valiant defenders of America will be able to draw some advantage from the money which she may have laid out in these; that they will be better defended from the rigours of the seasons, that after their painful toils, they will receive some extraordinary and unexpected relief; that these presents will perhaps be valued by them at a greater price, when they will have it in their power to say: This is the offering of the Ladies. The time is arrived to display the same sentiments which animated us at the beginning of the Revolution, when we renounced the use of teas, however agreeable to our taste, rather than receive them from our persecutors; when we made it appear to them that we placed former necessaries in the rank

[205] of

of superfluities, when our liberty was interested; when our republican and laborious hands spun the flax, prepared the linen intended for the use of our soldiers; when exiles and fugitives we supported with courage all the evils which are the concomitants of war. Let us not lose a moment; let us be engaged to offer the homage of our gratitude at the altar of military valour, and you, our brave deliverers, while mercenary slaves combat to cause you to share with them, the irons with which they are loaded, receive with a free hand our offering, the purest which can be presented to your virtue.

By an American Woman.

(On the reverse side of this same sheet was printed the following plan for collecting and presenting the money solicited above.)

IDEAS, relative to the manner of forwarding to the American Soldiers, the presents of the American Women.

All plans are eligible when doing good is the object; there is however one more preferable; and when the operation is extensive, we cannot give it too much uniformity. On the other side, the wants of our army do not permit the slowness of a ordinary path. It is not in one month, nor in eight days, that we would relieve our soldiery. It is immediately; and our impatience does not permit us to proceed by the long circuity of collectors, receivers

[206]

and treasurers. As my ideas with regard to this, have been approved by some Ladies of my friends, I will explain them here; every other person will not be less at liberty to prepare and to adopt a different plan.

1st. All Women and Girls will be received without exception to present their patriotic offering; and, as it is absolutely voluntary, every one will regulate it according to her ability, and her disposition. The shilling offered by the widow or the young Girl, will be received as well as the most considerable sums presented by the Women who have the happiness to join to their patriotism, greater means to be useful.

2nd. A Lady chosen by the others in each county, shall be the Treasuress; and to render her task more simple, and more easy, she will not receive but determinate sums, in a round number, from twenty hard dollars to any greater sum. The exchange forty dollars in paper for one dollar in specie.

It is hoped that there will not be one Woman who will not with pleasure charge herself with the embarassment which will attend so honorable an operation.

3rd. The Women who shall not be in a condition to send twenty dollars in specie, or above, will join in as great a number as will be necessary to make this or any greater sum, and one amongst them will carry it, or cause it to be sent to the Treasuress.

4th. The Treasuress of the county will receive the money, and will keep a register, writing the sums

[207] in

in her book, and causing it to be signed at the side of the whole by the person who has presented it.

5th. When several Women shall join together to make a total sum of twenty dollars or more, she amongst them who shall have the charge to carry it to the Treasuress, will make mention of all their names on the register, if her associates shall have so directed her; those whose choice it shall be, will have the liberty to remain unknown.

6th. As soon as the Treasuress of the county shall judge, that the sums which she shall have received, deserve to be sent to their destination, she will cause them to be presented with the lists, to the wife of the Governor or President of the State, who shall be the Treasuress-General of the State; and she will cause it to be set down in her register, and have it sent to Mistress Washington. If the Governor or President are unmarried, all will address themselves to the wife of the Vice-President, if there is one, or of the Chief-Justice, &c.

7th. Women settled in the distant parts of the country, and not chusing for any particular reason as for the sake of greater expedition, to remit the Capital to the Treasuress, may send it directly to the wife of the Governour, or President, &c., or to Mistress Washington, who, if she shall judge necessary, will in a short answer to the sender, acquaint her with the reception of it.

8th. As Mrs. Washington may be absent from the [208] camp

camp when the greater part of the banks shall be sent there, the American Women considering, that General Washington is the Father and Friend of the Soldiery; that he is himself, the first soldier of the Republic, and that their offering will be received at its destination, as soon as it shall have come to his hands, they will pray him, to take charge of receiving it, in the absence of Mrs. Washington.

9th. General Washington will dispose of this fund in the manner that he shall judge most advantageous to the Soldiery. The American Women desire only that it may not be considered as to be employed, to procure to the army, the objects of subsistence, arms or cloathing, which are due to them by the Continent. It is an extraordinary bounty intended to render the condition of the Soldier more pleasant, and not to hold place of the things which they ought to receive from the Congress, or from the States.

10th. If the General judges necessary, he will publish at the end of a certain time, an amount of that which shall have been received from each particular State.

11th. The Women who shall send their offerings, will have in their choice to conceal or to give their names; and if it shall be thought proper, on a fit occasion, to publish one day the lists, they only, who shall consent, shall be named; when with regard to the sums sent, there will be no mention made, if they so desire it.

ESSAY ON FEMALE EDUCATION

FROM

MENTORIA; OR THE YOUNG LADY'S FRIEND

by

SUSANNA ROWSON

Philadelphia, 1794.

(Written in England in 1791, two years before Mrs. Rowson returned to America after an absence of some years. In 1797 she opened a school for girls in Boston where presumably she put her educational theories into practice. Mrs. Rowson is better known as the author of Charlotte Temple, the "best seller" of its day.)

IT IS much to be lamented, that in the present mode of educating females, the useful is entirely neglected, for the more ornamental and superficial accomplishments.

There was a time, when, if the daughter of a reputable tradesman could read and write good English, handle her needle with neatness and celerity, and understand both the theory and practice of good housewifery, she was thought perfectly accomplished, and so indeed she was as those qualifications rendered her capable of undertaking the management of a family.

But in the present refined age, if an industrious tradesman can afford to give his daughter, five hun-

dred pounds, it is immediately settled by Mamma, that Miss must be genteelly educated.

Accordingly she is at an early age sent to a boarding-school, where she learns to jabber bad French, and worse English; the old-fashion sampler, and useful plain-work are neglected, and she is instructed how to work fillagre, make wafer-work, daub sattin, and work ill proportioned figures in cloth, which in due time are curiously mounted, and hung round to ornament the parlour of the fond but ill judging parents.

Add to these accomplishments the very fashionable one of jingling the keys of the harpsichord, with great velocity, though perhaps out of time and out of tune.

Imagine Miss just returned, at the age of seventeen, her mind puffed up with vanity, and her head well stored with sensibility, and all the delicate feelings to be gleaned from a circulating library, the contents of which she has eagerly and indiscrimiantingly perused, without any one taking the pains to direct her judgment or correct her taste.

We will suppose her lovely in her person, and attractive in her manners, she comes home, and is idiolized by her too partial mother, and spoken of by her father with pride and exultation, but alas! she is too fine a lady to pay any attention to the domestic concerns of the family.

In this foolish idea she is indulged by the mother,

[211] who

who thinks her dear girl's beauty, sensibility, and accomplishments, will undoubtedly obtain her a match far superior to her present station, and she will have no occasion to be a good housewife.

But these sanguine wishes are seldom if ever realized, and we will suppose her married to a man who has just entered into a genteel and improving line of business; her friends think it a good match, her fortune is an acquisition to her husband and they enter the career of life with all the hopes of a permanent happiness which peace and plenty can inspire.

But what a wretched figure does this elegant accomplished girl make, as the mistress of a family; her servants cheat and laugh at her, her acquaintances blame her, and perhaps she may concur even the censure of her husband, for paying no more attention to matters which so nearly concern his interest.

Has she children, she knows not how to make or mend their clothes, she is always surrounded with difficulties, from which she knows not how to extricate herself, and ashamed to confess her ignorance to any one who could instruct her in the point she requires, she becomes peevish and dissatisfied, neglects even those accomplishments which she formerly strove so hard to attain; becomes negligent in her dress, careless in her manners, and sinks into a very blank in the creation.

Her husband disappointed in not seeing that order

[212]

and regularity at home which he had once fondly hoped, no longer finds any charms in her society, and seeks to forget his disappointment either in the bottle, or at the gaming table, both equally destructive; and she sees inevitable ruin approaching, without the smallest power to ward off the blow.

Nor can the whole universe present us with an object more truly deserving our pity, than such a woman in a state of penury! She is at a loss how to perform even the necessary duties of life, she cannot exert herself to obtain even a single meal for herself or children; she pines in obscurity, regretting her useless education, and wishes that the sums so expended, had been laid by to encrease her fortune, and she herself had been only instructed in those things, which would have tended ultimately to render her a useful and respectable member of society.

But how widely different is the lot of the happy girl, whose parents have, not only by precept but example, implanted in her mind the great necessity of rendering herself useful, before she can be esteemed valuable—who perfectly understands how to manage her family, and regulate her servants—who to affability and cheerfulness, adds industry occonomy and piety.

Such a woman when she marries, however small her fortune, brings to her husband an inexhaustible fund of treasure. She is not ashamed to investigate even the minutest concerns of her family; her ex-

[213] penses

penses are regulated by the strictest rules of frugality void of parsimony, with one hand she secures her husband's interest, and with the other dispenses to the sons and daughters of poverty, the overplus of those blessings which her own prudence has helped to secure to herself.

She is always strictly neat in her apparel, but entirely free from shew or finery; her whole family is regular, uniform and decent, her servants respect her, her husband idolizes her, and her children look up to her as their friend and benefactress, from whose bright example they may learn the road to happiness.

Should even misfortune overtake her, she is still chearful, still unembarassed, without a murmur she condescends to perform even the meanest offices for herself, her husband, and children; she exerts her utmost abilities to retrieve the prosperity they had unfortunately lost, she shares her husband's care, and alleviates his concern—and should their honest efforts to regain their former state of affluence fail, she sets down perfectly happy in the reflection that she has discharged, to the utmost of her power, the duties of that station, in which it pleased Heaven to place her.

Yet, think not I mean entirely to set aside those accomplishments, which when kept under proper regulations, certainly tend to make the female character more irresistibly charming.

[214]

There

There are a certain class of women to whom these accomplishments are absolutely necessary, to their filling their respective characters with propriety.

A woman of independent fortune may with safety indulge her taste for music, drawing, &c., but, in the name of common sense, what has a girl to do with the fine arts, who, perhaps, after she leaves school, has neither time or opportunity to pursue those studies, unless by so doing, she neglects some more useful employment.

I acknowledge that it is not impossible for the useful and ornamental branches of education to be combined; nay, that it is even natural for a woman of sense and discretion to endeavour to blend them in such a manner, as to render them only as foils to each other, and the woman who studies to unite in herself, the attentive housewife, the good mother, affectionate wife, well-informed companion, and accomplished woman, is certainly a character deserving esteem and veneration, we look upon her almost as a being of a superior order, and she is at once beloved, admired and respected by both sexes.

As so much of the happiness of mankind depends on the females connected in their families, I have expatiated on the necessity of young women being brought up in the practice of every domestic virtue, more largely than I at first intended, since not only the rising generation, but ages yet unborn shall

[215] venerate

venerate or execrate our memories, according to the advice and example we give our children.

If the daughters of the present age are suffered to remain totally ignorant of the domestic regulations necessary to be observed in every family, what are we to expect in the next generation, but that the ruin which has already begun to show itself in our most capital cities, will spread itself all over the kingdom, and sink at last in one universal state of bankruptcy.

More, much more than we should at first be led to imagine, depends on the education of the female world. What ruin, what inevitable desolation may not an idle dissipated woman bring on those who may unfortunately be attached to her person.

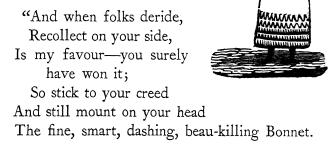
And on the contrary, how does a sensible, virtuous, well-informed female, exalt and ennoble the thoughts of all who converse with her.

Were every parent of my opinion they would first by example, plant the seeds of genuine worth in the breast of their daughters, and by the tenderest care and mildest precept, cultivate each budding virtue, 'till they blossomed in full perfection, then ornamenting them with the elegant accomplishments necessary to complete the female character, render them at once the pride and glory of their country.

THE LEGHORN BONNET

(An undated Boston broadside, probably early 19th century.)

Said Fashion one day,
As she chanced to stray,
To Miss Prue, "My dear
soul you have done it,
And I vow and declare,
Quite divine you appear,
Since you mounted your
fine Leghorn Bonnet.



"If caught out in the rain,
On the hill or the plain,
Since this shelter to wear you've begun it,
Its ribbons and feathers
You'll find in all weathers
Keep the wet from the fine Leghorn Bonnet.

[217]

Your

"Your plain Yankee straw
No notice should draw,
So call no attention upon it,—
Let the Framingham maid
Dispose of her braid,
Or work it up for her own Bonnet.

"But you Mistress Prue,
Whatever you do,
If my favour you'd keep since you've won it,
To wear it don't flinch,
Nor lop off an inch
Of the Gun-Boat that's christen'd a Bonnet."

Miss Prue, in a trice,
For her friendly advice,
Madam Fashion then thank'd, depend on it,
And the very next day,
As many folks say,
A Dandy was caught in her Bonnet.

CORSETTS

(Printed on the same broadside as the LEGHORN BONNET.)

Tune—The Hobbifs.

Just lend me your ears, while I sing you a song,
Which if it don't please you, will not teaze you long,
It is of a machine which appears in our days,
Usurping the place of our Grandmothers' stays,
Nick-named corsets, nick-named corsets, nick-named corsets,

Squeeze up, and squeeze, Oh!

Sometimes these machines of good white oak are made,

And sometimes of whalebone, as best suits the trade; With steel, straps, and cords, they are duly arrayed, For master and mistress, for servant and maid,

All in corsets, &c.

See yonder gay belle, meant by nature to charm, So faultless her features, so graceful her form, Now, clasp'd in the screws, like a statue she moves, Forever forsaken by Graces and Loves!

All for corsets, &c.

Lo! there comes a beau! see his stiff awkward gait! How he props himself backward to keep himself strait,

[219]

While

While his body, far less like a man than a wasp,
With your hands round his waist you might easily
clasp,

All by corsets, &c.

Bad luck to such fashions, so fatal to ease,
Defeating all efforts to conquer or please;
The wise and the worthy esteem and admire,
A natural, elegant, simple, attire,
Not your corsets, not your corsets, not your corsets,
Squeeze up, and squeeze, Oh!

Then let all our young men who wish to be neat,

And with ease promenade thro' each alley and street, If they wish that the ladies their shape would approve,

Throw Corsetts away, and with elegance move.

Burn the Corsets, burn the corsets, burn the corsets,

Burn up, and Burn, Oh!

OLD AND NEW TIMES

From Desilver's Almanac, 1830, Philadelphia.
(Quoted from Mrs. Hale's Magazine.)

When my good mother was a girl—Some thirty years ago
Young ladies then knew how to knit,
As well as how to sew.

Young ladies *then* could spin and weave, Could bake, and brew, and sweep; Could sing and play, could dance and paint, And could a secret keep.

Young ladies then were beautiful
As any beauties now—
Yet they could rake the new-mown hay,
Or milk the "brindled cow".

Young ladies then wore bonnets too,
And with them their own hair;
They made them from their own good straw,
And pretty, too, they were.

Young ladies then wore gowns with sleeves Which would just hold their arms; And did not have as many yards As acres in their farms.

[221]

Young ladies then oft fell in love, And married, too, the men; While men, with willing heart and true, Loved them all back again.

Young ladies now can knit and sew, Or read a pretty book— Can sing or paint, and joke and quiz, But cannot bear to cook.

Young ladies now can bake their hair, Can brew their own cologne; In borrowed plumage often shine, While they neglect their own.

And as to secrets, who would think Fidelity—a pearl?

None but a modest little miss,

Perchance a country girl.

Young ladies now wear lovely curls,
What pity they should buy them;
And then their bonnets, heav'ns! they fright
The beau that ventures nigh them.

Then as to gowns, I've heard it said They'll hold a dozen men; And if you once get in the sleeves You'll ne'er get out again.

[222]

E'en love is changed from what it was—Although true love is known:
'Tis wealth adds lustre to the cheek,
And melts the heart of stone.

Thus Time works wonders; young and old Confess his magic power. Beauty will fade; but Virtue proves

Beauty will fade; but Virtue proves Pure gold in man's last hour.

FEMALE GENIUS

From Leavitt's New-England Farmer's and SCHOLAR'S ALMANACK,

Concord, N. H., 1835.

TUCRETIA MARIA DAVIDSON, a youthful poetess was be-Lake Champlain, Sept. 27, 1808, being the daughter of Dr. Oliver Davidson. Her parents being in straitened circumstances, much of her time was devoted to the cares of home, yet she read much, and wrote poetry at an early age. When nine years old, she wrote an epitaph on a robin. She was frequently seen watching a storm, the clouds, the rainbow, and the setting sun, for hours together. At the age of 12, a gentleman who was pleased with her verses, sent her a bank bill for 20 dollars. She wished to buy books, but her mother being at that time sick, she instantly carried the money to her father, saying, Take it, Father; it will buy many comforts for mother; I can do without the books. She composed with great rapidity, yet her thoughts so far outstripped her pen, that she often wished she had two pair of hands, that she might employ them in transcribing. Such was her thirst for knowledge, that in pursuit of it she often forgot her meals. Oct. 1824, a gentleman on a visit to Plattsburg, [224]

seeing

seeing some of her verses, and being made acquainted with her character and circumstances, determined to give her the best education. On knowing his purpose, her joy was almost greater than she could bear. She was placed in Mr. Willard's school at Troy, and afterwards at Miss Gilbert's school in Albany, but her incessant application was perilous to her health, and she died of consumption, Aug. 27, 1825, with a firm reliance on her Saviour. The last name she pronounced was that of her benefactor.

In her 15th year she wrote verses,

TO A STAR

ending,

Thou little, sparkling star of even— Thou gem upon an azure Heaven! How swiftly will I soar to thee, When this imprisoned soul is free!

ETIQUETTE FOR LADIES

From THE Young Lady's Friend Boston, 1836.

CHAPTER XVI. Evening Parties.

The days of minuets, and courtesies, and handing of ladies by the tips of their fingers, are gone! and with them is gone much graceful carriage, and many distinguishing traits of a high-bred lady are lost. When a lady was handed into a room, at arm's length, she had an opportunity of making a graceful courtesy, and the gentleman, a low bow; but when her arm is tucked under that of the gentleman, a little bob of the head and neck is all that each can accomplish, and therefore entering a large assembly has ceased to be a matter of any consequence. There are, to be sure, different degrees of awkwardness in this simple act of being led in, and saluting the lady of the house; but the most graceful person has no opportunity of doing herself justice. As much bending of the knees and body, as is compatible with your position, should be attempted; but a very retreating courtesy, on the lady's part, with a forward bending of the gentleman's body, in a bow, has a very bad effect; they appear to be pulling two ways at once. Having made your obesiance as well as you can, be careful not to step back upon those who are [226] coming

coming after you, but make way for them, by turning off on one side.

Some girls have a trick of jiggling their bodies, (I am obliged to coin a word in order to describe it); they shake all over, as if they were hung on spiral wires, like the geese in a Dutch toy; than which, nothing can be more ungraceful, or unmeaning. It robs a lady of all dignity, and makes her appear trifling and insignificant. Some do it only on entering a room, others do it every time they are introduced to anybody, and whenever they begin to talk to any one. It must have originated in embarassment, and a desire to do something, without exactly knowing what; and being adopted by some popular belle, it became, at one time, a fashion in New York, and spread thence to other cities.

Next to great beauty, good manners are the chief attraction in a party; these, combined with good sense and cultivation of mind, generally procure a young lady as much attention as is good for her, as much as she ought to expect.

In the present state of society, these large evening parties are considered a necessary evil; and, until some better way of associating is devised, the most reasonable people feel obliged, occasionally, to attend them; but it is a great waste of time to go often, and very young ladies would do well to avoid them as long as they can, and, when obliged to begin, to

[227]

partake

partake very sparingly of a gratification that is so empty and transient, and one that is so often purchased at the expense of health.

Very young ladies should always be accompanied, on these occasions, by a mother or some matron, on whose aid and guidance they can rely; and, when not necessarily separated, they should keep near their *chaperone*.

There may be occasions, when girls, over twenty, may go into general society, without this protection; but, for girls in their teens, it is very undesirable; there are a thousand little contingencies, wherein the experience of an older person is needed, and a look from the lady who matronizes them, may save them from something they would be sorry for.

.

Do not stake your gentility on going late to parties; but show your love of reasonable hours, by going as early as it will do to go. Late hours are the bane of some of the old countries of Europe; let us beware how we aid in introducing them here. It seems to me that all wise and good people should do their utmost to prevent their countrymen from running into the folly of turning night into day, by midnight revels and morning sleep.

At the supper-table, too, great difference of character is seen. Where things are so managed as to give the elderly and married people the precedence they ought to have, there will sometimes be a want

[228]

of proper courtesy in the eagerness shown by the young people to reach the scene of action. The pushing and crowding is sometimes more like that of a street mob, or the mixed company on board a Hudson steam-boat, than what befits a private house, and an occasion where all will be equally well served without it. Gentlemen often feel their pride engaged in doing their utmost to provide well for the ladies on their arms, and so press on too violently; it is, therefore, incumbent upon a lady to repress the earnestness of her cavalier, to say she is in no haste, she will go presently, when there is more room. . . .

.

In the matter of eating the good things provided, the characters of individuals are shown, and very greedy propensities will occasionally appear, under very fair forms. It is best to make up your mind beforehand as to what refreshments agree with you, and what do not, and then partake of them accordingly. Both health and delicacy are best consulted by avoiding mixtures; to eat freely of one thing is better than to eat of a variety of things, and to eat slowly is not only better for your stomach, but for your reputation, too; for what is more disagreeable than to see a person devouring rich things as though they were famished, or never before had tasted anything so good.

However agreeable a beau may be, he should not be allowed to engross a lady for any considerable

[229] time

time. Some gentlemen make a practice of selecting a young lady whom they like, and keeping her to themselves for the greater part of an evening, unless the lady take measures to prevent it. If she appear pleased with the tête-a-tête, other gentlemen will avoid interrupting it, and thus a foundation is laid for one of those idle reports, which every one should take pains to avoid; . . .

.

If, on going away from a party, a gentleman begs leave to hand you to your carriage, or to walk home with you, and you are obliged to leave him in the entry, whilst you go in search of your shawl, look out for him again when you are equipped; and do not let another intercept him, if you can avoid it without making a fuss. If another arm is offered, you can hesitate, and say, "Mr. such-an-one was going with me;" then, if he is at hand, he will appear, and if not, you can proceed with the substitute. This is the rule of politeness, where there is no special reason for refusing a gentleman's attentions.

Learn to put on your things very expeditiously, if you would not exhaust the patience of all concerned. A gentleman is so easily equipped, that he often has to wait, and cannot but wonder at the time ladies consume; to lengthen his penance, by dawdling or stopping to talk, is not fair, and shows a want of proper consideration for others.

From ETIQUETTE FOR LADIES

Philadelphia, 1838.

From Introductions

The habit of saluting and shaking hands is now quite obsolete, except in some country towns where ladies at first introductions salute other ladies by kissing them on the cheek, and fervently shake the hands of the gentlemen.

At present, in the best society, all that a lady is called upon to do, upon a first introduction either to a lady or a gentleman, is to make a slight, but gracious inclination of the head.

Upon one lady meeting another for the second or subsequent times, the hand may be extended in supplement to the inclination of the head; but no lady should ever extend her hand to a gentleman, unless she is very intimate,—a bow at meeting, and one at parting, is all that is necessary.

Ladies should never bow hastily, but with slow and measured dignity.

.

It is much better for a lady to say too little in company than too much; her conversation should always be consistent with her sex and age; and although it may sometimes be bright and witty, yet it should not always be so.

[231] Men

Men frequently look with a jealous eye on a learned woman, and are apt to denominate her a blue; be cautious, therefore, in a mixed company of showing yourself too much beyond those around you. To a mind well formed there is more real pleasure derived from the silent consciousness of superiority, than in the ostentatious display of it.

VISITING

Within fifteen years past, it has been the custom with ladies to take off their hats and shawls; but that supposes an intimacy which would authorize their abstaining from it, at the houses with whom they are not much acquainted; and if they are invited to lay them aside, they should refuse. The short time devoted to a ceremonious visit, the necessity of consulting a glass in replacing the head-dress, and of being assisted in putting on the shawl, prevent ladies from accepting the invitation to lay them aside. If they are slightly familiar with the person they are visiting and wish to be more at ease, they should ask permission, which should be granted them, at the same time rising, to assist them in taking off the hat and shawl. An arm-chair, or a piece of furniture at a distant part of the room, should receive these articles: they should not be placed upon the couch, without the mistress of the house puts them there.

. . . To carry children or dogs with one on a visit

of ceremony, is altogether vulgar. Even in halfceremonious visits, it is necessary to leave one's dog in the ante-room; the nurse who holds the infant, must also be left without the drawing-room, and this circumstance sufficiently excuses such a suite.

As for animals, it is a thousand times better not to have them at all.

Young married ladies are at liberty to visit by themselves their acquaintances, but they cannot present themselves in public, without their husband or an aged lady. They are at liberty, however, to walk with young married ladies or unmarried ones, while the latter should never walk alone with their companions. Neither should they show themselves, except with a gentleman of their family; and then he should be a near relation of respectable age.

.

Young widows have equal liberty with married ladies.

A lady ought not to present herself alone in a library, or a museum, unless she goes there to study, or work as an artist.

.

When a lady has borrowed ornaments of another, as, for instance, jewels, the latter should always offer to lend her more than are asked for; she ought also to keep a profound silence about the things which she has lent, and even abstain from wearing

[233] them

them for some time after, in order that they may not be recognized.

(Nor were the manners of the gentlemen neglected, as is suggested by the following.)

A CHAPTER ADDRESSED TO AMERICANS

From

THE AMERICAN CHESTERFIELD

Philadelphia, 1827.

THE foregoing instructions were originally written for the improvement of a European. The editor of this work takes the liberty of adding a few remarks, addressed particularly to the young gentlemen of the United States.

As there is no nation, that does not exhibit something peculiar in its manners, worthy of commendation;—so, there is none, in which something peculiar cannot be observed, that demands reproof.—Should an American gentleman, during a visit to Europe, be seen chewing tobacco, it matters not what may be his dress, or his letters of introduction; he will immediately be set down as a low bred mechanic, or at best, as the master of a merchant vessel. No gentleman, in Europe, even *smokes*, except it be occa-

[234]

sionally,

sionally, by way of frolic; but no person, except one of the very lowest of the working classes, is ever seen to *chew*. . . .

There is another habit, peculiar to the United States, and from which even some females, who class themselves as ladies, are not entirely free,—that of lolling back, balanced, upon the two hind legs of a chair. Such a breech of good breeding, is never committed in Europe. Lolling is carried even so far in America, that it is not uncommon to see attorneys lay their feet upon the council table; and the clerks and judges, theirs also upon their desks, in open court. But low bred and disgusting as is this practice, how much more reprehensible is it, in places of a still greater solemnity of character: how must the feelings of a truly religious and devout man, be wounded, when he sees the legs extended, in the same indecent posture, in the house of God!

Another violation of decorum confined chiefly to taverns and boarding houses of an ordinary class, is that of reaching across a table, or across three or four persons sitting next to him who wishes for some particular dish. This is not only vulgar, but inconvenient. It is a sure sign of having been accustomed to low company; and should be avoided, by every one who is ambitious of being thought a gentleman. The nasty practice of carving with one's own knife and fork, and of using one's own knife or spoon when wanting salt or sugar, does not call less loudly

[235] for

WOMEN

for amendment; but cannot always be dispensed with, unless the mistress of the house will be careful in performing her duty, by seeing that the table is fully provided with such things as a decent table requires.

(This book announces itself as written by a member of the Philadelphia Bar.)

RECEIPTS

RECEIPT—TO MAKE GREEN CORN PUDDING FROM

HOUGHTON'S GENUINE ALMANAC

The

Gentlemen's and Ladies' Diary and Almanac 1804.

Take one dozen ears of Green Indian Corn; grated or scraped from the cob, and mix with a quart of milk, and some salt—before poured into the pudding dish, the bottom and sides of the dish must be covered with the tender husks taken from the green corn, and the pudding must be covered with the tender husks in like manner.

N.B. It may be baked or boiled.

RECEIPT FOR 100 OILY MANGOES

(By A Merry Marylander)

From

POOR ROBIN'S ALMANAC

Philadelphia, 1818.

Horse Radish shaved fine In a very strong brine,

For

WOMEN

For twenty-four hours must lay,
Also one pound of garlic,
White ginger, not scarlet,
Must be serv'd in the very same way;

I must further explain,
They must three weeks remain,
In the pickle aforesaid of brine:
But first let me say,
That every third day,
You must change them, if you'd have them fine.

Add, of pepper, one pound,
And, should spices abound,
Of cloves, mace and nutmeg two ounces;
Of white mustard seed yet,
A whole pound you must get,
And Turmerick * it also announces.

Put all this good eating,
In a mortar for beating,
And pound it all up to a paste;
And what is too bad,
To this you must add,
A bottle of oil, O! what waste.

In cold salt and water,
For a week they must loiter,
Before their insides are put in:

^{*} quarter of a pound.

Then wipe them all dry,
Their covers on tie,
Sow them up with a needle or pin.

A bottle of mustard,
As yellow as custard,
Must be made and in vinegar mingled,
Then invite me to dinner,
And as I'm a sinner,
I think you will see them well fingled.*

A SEA PIE

From

THE VIRGINIA HOUSEWIFE Washington, 1825.

Lay at the bottom of a small Dutch oven some slices of boiled pork or salt beef, then potatoes and onions cut in slices, salt, pepper, thyme and parsley shread fine, some crackers soaked, and a layer of fowls cut up, or slices of veal; cover them with a paste not too rich, put another layer of each article, and cover them with paste until the oven is full; put a little butter between each layer, pour in water till it reaches the top crust, to which you must add wine, catsup of any kind you please, and some pounded cloves; let it stew until there is just gravy

^{*} Fingled-fingered.

WOMEN

enough left; serve it in a deep dish and pour the gravy on.

TO MAKE PASTE FOR THE PIE

Pour half a pound of butter or dripping boiling hot into a quart of flour, add as much water as will make it a paste, work it and roll it well before you use it. It is quite a savoury paste.

SALMAGUNDI

Turn a bowl on the dish, and put on it in regular rings, beginning at the bottom, the following ingredients all minced: anchovies with the bones taken out, the white meat of fowls without the skin, hard boiled eggs, the yelks and whites chopped separately, parsley, the lean of old ham scraped, the inner stalks of celery; put a row of capers round the bottom of the bowl, and dispose the others in a fanciful manner; put a little pyramid of butter on the top, and have a small glass with egg mixed as for salad to eat with the salmagundi.

BOILED INDIAN MEAL PUDDING

Mix one quart of corn meal, with three quarts of milk—take care it be not lumpy—add three eggs and a gill of molasses; it must be put on at sunrise, to eat at three o'clock; the great art in this pudding is tying the bag properly, as the meal swells very much.



EXEMPLARY PIETY IN THE YOUNG

From

A TOKEN FOR THE CHILDREN OF NEW ENGLAND

bу

COTTON MATHER

Boston, 1700.

(Published in this edition as a supplement to James Janeway's Token for Children, but later printed separately, and many times re-issued. 1771 edition used.)

PREFACE

F T H E Children of New-England should not with an Early Piety, set themselves to Know and Serve the Lord JESUS CHRIST, the GOD of their Fathers, they will be condemned, not only by the Examples of pious Children in other Parts of the World, the publish'd and printed Accounts whereof have been brought over hither; but there have been Exemplary Children in the Midst of New-England itself, that will rise up against them for their Condemnation. It would be a very profitable Thing to our Children and highly acceptable to all the godly Parents of the Children if, in Imitation of the Excellent Janeway's Token for Children, there were

made a true Collection of notable Things, exemplified in the Lives and Deaths of many among us, whose Childhood hath been signalized for what is virtuous and laudable.

In the Church-History of New-England is to be found the Lives of many eminent Persons, among whose Eminencies, not the least was, Their fearing of the Lord from their Youth, and their being loved by the Lord when they were Children.

But among the many other Instances, of a Child-hood and Youth delivered from Vanity by serious Religion, which New-England has afforded, these few have particularly been preserved.

EXAMPLE I.

Little more than Thirteen Years old, was John Clap of Scituate, when he died; but it might be truly said of him, That while he was yet Young, he began to seek after the God of his Father. From his Infancy he discovered a singular Delight in the holy Scriptures, whereby he was made wise unto Salvation; and also made himself yet further Amiable by his Obedience to his Parents, and his Courtesy to all his Neighbors. As he grew up, he signalized his Concern for Eternity, not only by his diligent Attendance upon both publick and private Catechising, but also by the like Attendance on the Ministry of the Word, which he would ponder and apply, and confer about with much Discretion of Soul, and pray

[244]

for the good Effect thereof upon his own Soul. Yea, 'twas even from his Childhood observable in him, that ever after he began to speak reasonably, he would both affectionately regard the Family Prayers, and likewise, both Morning and Evening, with a most unwearied Constancy recommend himself by his own Prayers unto the Mercies of God.

Arriving higher into his Age, he was very conscientious of his Duty both to God and Man; and particularly careful of his Father's Business, which now became his own Calling. At work with his Father in the Field, he would frequently be propounding of Questions, by the Answers of which he might be promoted in the Knowledge of God; and at the Seasons which others usually employ to vain Purposes, he would be abounding in the Exercises of Devotion. But of all the imitable Things to be seen in him, he was exemplary for nothing more than his Endeavours in Preparation for, and Sanctification of the Lord's Day. Yea, his Parents have affirmed, that for a year or two before he died, They never heard an unprofitable Word come out of his Mouth; but he would often bewail the idle, trifling vain Discourses of other People.

.

It was also observed and admired, that when he was Abroad at the publick Worship, in the Time of his Weakness, he would *stand* the whole Time of the long Exercises, and be so affectionately attentive,

[245] that

that one might see every Sentence uttered in those Exercises, make some Impression upon him. The best *Christians* in the Place professed themselves made ashamed by the Fervency of this young Disciple! . . .

A Month before he died he kept his Bed; the first Fortnight whereof he was very comfortless, and yet very patient; abounding all this while in gracious Admonitions unto other young People, that they would be concerned for their own eternal Salvation. And you should not now have heard him complain, that he wanted Health and Ease, though he did so; but that he wanted Faith, and Peace, and Christ; yet expressing a profound Submission to the Will of God. But in the last Fortnight of his Life, this poor Child of God, had his weary Soul more comfortably satiated with the Promises of the New-Covenant. ... He would profess that his Communion with the Lord Jesus Christ was inexpressible; and the Spectators judg'd his Consolations, to be as great, as could be borne, in a mortal Body. . . . He told his Mother, I love you as dearly as my own Life, yet I had rather die, and be with Christ.

(Extracted out of the Account written and printed by Mr. Witheril and Mr. Baker, Ministers of Scituate; and prefac'd by Mr. Urian Oakes; who takes that occasion to say of this John Clap, He was a young old Man, full of Grace, tho' not full of Dayes.)

EXAMPLE II.

Mr. Thomas Thornton, the aged and faithful Pastor of Yarmouth, was blessed with a Daughter named Priscilla, who at the Age of Eleven, left this world, having first given Demonstrations of an exemplary Piety.

She was one remarkably grave, devout, serious; very inquisitive about the Matters of Eternity; and in her particular Calling very diligent. She was nevertheless troubled with sore Temptations and Exercises about the State of her own Soul: The Anguish of her Spirit about her Body of Death, caused her to pour out many Tears and Prayers; and she pressed, That some other pious Children of her Acquaintance, might with her keep a Day of Humiliation together, That (as she expressed it) they might get Power against their sinful Natures. But it pleased God at length to bless the Words of her godly Mother, for the quieting of her Mind. was her singular Happiness, that she had such godly Parents; but it was her Opinion and Expression, We trust too much to the Prayers of Our Parents, whereas we should pray for ourselves.

At last she fell mortally sick. In the Beginning of her Sickness, she was afraid of dying; For said she, *I know of no promise to encourage me*. She could not but own that she had in some Measure walked with God; yet she complain'd That she had

[247]

not found God meeting her in her Prayers, and making her Heart willing to be at his dispose; and that the Pride of her Heart now lay like a Load upon it. . . .

But many Days were not past, before she could profess herself willing to die, with some Assurance of her then going to eternal Blessedness. Many Thanks and Loves did she now render to one of her Superiors, declaring, 'Twas because they had curb'd her, and restrain'd her from sinful Vanities. And she said, Were I now to choose my Company, it should be among the People of God; I see plainly that they are the only Company. . . .

Frame, till she died; a little before which, it being the Lord's Day, she asked, What Time of the Day it was? and when they had told her, 'Twas three of the Clock, she replied, What, is the Sabbath almost done? Well my Eternal Sabbath is a going to begin, wherein I shall enjoy all Felicity, and sing Hallelujahs to all Eternity. And hereupon she quickly fell asleep in the Lord.

EXAMPLE IV.

Ann Greenough, the Daughter of Mr. William Greenough, left the World, when she was but about five Years old, and yet gave astonishing Discoveries of a Regard unto GOD and CHRIST, and her own Soul, before she went away. When she heard any-

[248]

thing about the Lord Jesus Christ, she would be strangely transported, and ravished in her Spirit at it; and she had an unspeakable Delight in Catechising. She would put strange Questions about eternal Things, and make Answers that were strangely pertinent. Once particularly, she asked, Are not we dead in Sin? and presently added, But I will take this away, the Lord Jesus Christ shall make me alive. She was very frequent and constant in secret Prayer, and could not with any Patience be interrupted in it. She told her gracious Mother, That she there prayed for her! And was covetous of being with her Mother, when she imagined such duties to be going forward. When she fell sick at last of a Consumption, she would not by any sports be diverted from the Th'ots of Death, wherein she took such Pleasure, that she did not care to hear of any Thing else. And if she were asked, whether she were willing to die? She would chearfully reply, Ah, by all means, that I may go to the Lord Jesus Christ.

EXAMPLE IX.

- 1. Elizabeth Butcher, daughter of Alvin and Elizabeth Butcher of Boston, was born July 14, 1709. . . .
- 2. When she was about Two Years and half Old; as she lay in the Cradle, she would ask herself that Question, What is my corrupt Nature? and would

[249] make

make Answer herself to herself, It is empty of Grace, bent unto Sin, and that continually. She took great Delight in learning her Catechism, and would not willingly go to Bed without saying some part of it.

4. But nothing more extraordinary, as we remember, appeared in her, till she came to be about Six Years old. Then she began to inquire concerning God, and the Nature and Affairs of her Soul, and she said, She was afraid she had not lived up to that End for which she was made. . . .

6. It was her practice to carry her Catechism or some other good Book to Bed with her, and in the Morning she would be sitting up in her Bed, reading before any of the Family were awake besides her.

(From Section III.)

8. When the Spring came on, and mention was made of the Publick Catechizing; she Rejoiced greatly and would be often speaking of its drawing near. One Morning as she lay in her Bed she said; O that Charming Day, O that Sweet Day is coming! Being asked What Day she meant? she answered, Catechizing Day, I mean that sweet Day. A few Days after she said, I won't depend upon going to Catechizing, For I believe I shall be prevented by some Means or other. . . And accord-

[250]

ing to the strong Impression she had upon her mind, it proved to her: For she was taken Sick Two or Three Days before the Catechizing came, which was in April, 1718. She breath'd her Soul into the Arms of Christ on Friday, the 13th of June, 1718, being Eight Years and just eleven Months old.

(Elizabeth Butcher appears to have been the New England rival in piety of Hannah Hill aged eleven, whose Last Words and Dyeing Expressions were published in Philadelphia in 1714.)

THE MERCIFS OF THE TEAR

COMMEMORATED; A SONG FOR

Little Children in New-England Dec. 13, 1720.

(BROADSIDE)

(1)

Heaven's MERCY shines, Wonders & Glorys meet; Angels are lost in sweet surprize to see't, The Circle of the Year is well near Run, Earth's-Conflagration is not yet begun.

(2)

Heaven spares the Bulwark of our Peace, King GEORGE,

Our CHARTER Holds; and *Privileges* large, Our GOVERNOUR and SENATORS can meet; And Greet, and *Join* in Consultations sweet.

(3)

Though Great our Loss in Greenwood's bless'd Translation;

Yet well fill'd Pulpits bless the Little Nation, New Churches Gather'd: Th' Eastern Peace not lost; And Satan's overthrown with all his Host,

[252]

Sickness

(4)

Sickness from Distant Lands Arrives and Fears;
JEHOVAH in the Mount as oft Appears.
Contagion stops with precious Captain GORE;
How Great our Loss? But Heav'n will draw no more.

(5)

Tho' ripening *Heat* came *late*, yet *Frost* held off, We Reap the *Harvest*, and have *Bread* enough. Provision's dear, Goods high, Bills low, Cash none; And yet the *Suffering Tribe* is not *Undone*.

(6)

O Miracle! That Ocean-Seas of Sin, Have not prevail'd to let a Deluge in! That Earth's upheld to bear the heavy Load! Adore the Grace of a Long-suffering GOD!

(7)

Some Vices in the Church not yet subdu'd; Old Barren Vines and Trees, not yet down hew'd. Sinners, not sent to their Deserved Place; A YEAR is added to their DAY of Grace.

(8)

The Fugitive may be returned home; The Foe to GOD, a Favourite become.

[253]

 \mathbf{W} ho

Who have no shelter from thy Jealous Eye, JESUS! for shelter to thy Wounds may Fly.

(9)

The Whole Years space for Faith, Repentance, Prayer

The Most have not improved well, I Fear: Look then, with broken Hearts, upon your ways; And see, your Futu e Lives, Jehovah Praise.

A LETTER FROM JACK THE GIANT KILLER

TO LITTLE MASTER TOMMY

Included in

A LITTLE PRETTY POCKET-BOOK

Worcester, 1787.

(Being an American imprint of an English original. Because of the late development of children's literature in America, it has seemed fair to include a few selections from the English juveniles most frequently reprinted, especially those which show an attempt on the part of the publisher to adapt the contents to the children of America.)

OUR Nurse called upon me Today, and told me that you was a good Boy; and that you was dutiful to your Father and Mother, and that, when you have said your Prayers in the Morning and the Evening, you asked their Blessing, and in the Day time did every Thing they bid you. She says, you are obedient to your Master, loving and kind to your Playfellows, obliging to every Body; that you rise early in the Morning, keep yourself clean, and learn your Book; that when you have done a Fault you confess it, and are sorry for it. And though you are sometimes naughty, she says you

[255]

are

are very honest and good-humoured; that you do not swear, tell Lies, nor say indecent Words, and are always thankful when any Body gives you good Advice; that you never quarrel, nor do wicked Things, as some other Boys do.

This Character, my Dear, has made every Body love you; and while you continue so good, you may depend on my obliging you with every Thing I can. I have here sent you a LITTLE PRETTY POCKET-Book, which will teach you to play at all those innocent Games that good Boys and Girls divert themselves with: And, while you behave so well, you shall never want Play, I assure you. But my dear Tommy, in order that you may be as good as possible, I have also sent you a Ball, the one Side of which is Red, the other Black, and with it ten Pins: and I must insist upon making this Bargain, that your nurse may hang up the Ball, by the String to it, and for every good Action you do, a Pin shall be stuck on the Red Side, and for every bad Action a Pin shall be stuck on the Black Side. And when by doing good and pretty Things you have got all the ten Pins on the Red Side, then I will send you a Penny, and so I will as often as all the Pins shall be fairly got on that Side. But if ever the Pins be all found on the Black Side of the Ball, then I will send a Rod, and you shall be whipt, as often as they are found there. But this my Dear, I hope you will

[256]

prevent

prevent by continuing a good Boy, that every Body may still love you, as well as

Your Friend,

JACK THE GIANT-KILLER.

P.S. When you are tired with playing, I have added for your further Amusement, a Collection of pretty Songs, which your Nurse will take Care to teach you; and I must insist on your getting them perfectly, because the Knowledge of these Songs will recommend you to the Favour of all the Gentlemen and Ladies of *America*, who sing in that Manner.

(Miss Polly's letter, which follows, is identical, except that she will stick her good and bad pins in a red and black PINCUSHION instead of a BALL.)

CHILDREN'S BEHAVIOUR AT THE MEETING HOUSE

(From the Same.)



- 1. Decently walk to thy Seat or Pew; run not, nor go wantonly.
- 2. Sit where thou art ordered by thy Superiours, Parents or Masters.
- 3. Shift not Seats, but continue in the Place where your Superiours order you.
- 4. Lend thy Place for the easing of any one that stands near thee.
- 5. Keep not a Seat too long that is lent thee by another, but being eased thyself, restore it to him that lent it to thee.
- 6. Talk not in the Meeting House, especially in the Time of Prayer or Preaching.
- 7. Fix thine eye on the Minister, let it not wildly wander to gaze on any Person or Thing.
 - 8. Attend diligently to the Words of the Minis-

[258] ter:

ter: Pray with him when he prayeth, at least in thy Heart; and while he preacheth, listen, that thou mayest remember.

- 9. Be not hasty to run out of the Meeting House when the Worship is ended, as if thou wert weary of being there.
- 10. Walk decently and soberly Home, without Haste or Wantonness; thinking upon what you have been hearing.

THE FARMER'S CATECHISM

Included in

THE RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR

BY NOAH WEBSTER

Hartford, 1790.

- Q. What is the best business a man can do?
- A. Tilling the ground, or farming.
- Q. Why is farming the best business?
- A. Because it is the most necessary, the most helthy, the most innocent, and most agreeable employment of men.
- Q. Why is farming (or agriculture) the most necessary employment?
- A. Because by tilling the ground, we obtain food, without which we could not live much better than the brutes.
 - Q. Why is farming the most helthy business?
- A. Because labor and exercise are necessary to strengthen the body, to make it digest food, keep the blood in circulation, and throw off any offending matter that might bring on diseases. Besides, men who cultivate the earth live in the open country, and breathe a pure air.

[260]

Q. Why is farming the most innocent employment?

A. Because farmers have fewer temptations to be wicked than other men. They live much by themselves, so that they do not see so many bad examples as men in cities do. They have but little dealing with others, so that they have fewer opportunities to cheat than other classes of men. Besides, the flocks and herds which surround the farmer, the frolicks of the harmless lambs, the songs of the cheerful birds, and the face of nature's works, all present to the husbandman, examples of innocence, beauty, simplicity and order, which ought to impress good sentiments on the mind, and lead the heart to God.

Q. Why is agriculture the most agreeable employment?

A. Because it brings the fewest cares, with the greatest certainty of food and clothing. The Clergyman, the Lawyer, and the Physician depend on others for support: and the merchant's property is exposed to the dangers of the sea: But the farmer's estate is fixed and secure; he follows his plow, free from care, and whistles along the furrow; he sows his seed in hope; he smiles to see his grain flourishing in the field; a rich harvest rewards his labor, and he forgets his toil.

THE STORY OF COLUMBUS

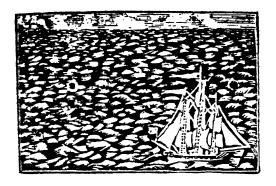
From

THE LITTLE READERS ASSISTANT

by

NOAH WEBSTER

Hartford, 1791.



ABOUT three hundred years ago, this country was not known to the people in Europe. Indians only lived here, and the face of the earth was covered with woods. Columbus, a learned and brave man, believed he might find land by sailing from Europe westward across the ocean; he requested several kings to let him have ships and men to go on a voyage for this purpose, some of whom refused to encourage him, because they thought his scheme wild and foolish. But at last

[262]

the

the king and queen of Spain were persuaded to assist Columbus, and they furnished him with three ships and ninety men. He sailed from Spain on the third day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand four hundred and ninety two, and proceeded westward. When he had been out about three weeks, his men began to grow uneasy, for fear they should not find land, and never be able to return against the trade winds. Columbus kept their spirits alive as long as he could; but finally they threatened to throw him overboard, if he would not return to Spain immediately. Columbus then promised, if they would consent to continue the course three days longer, and they did not in that time discover land, he would then return to Spain. This promise appeased the murmurs of his seamen, and they proceeded on their voyage. On the morning of the third day, a man at mast-head cried out, Land! Joy seized every heart at this unexpected cry; every man cordially embraced his fellow, and all thanked their brave commander for his resolution and perseverance. Columbus received the glad news with the calmness of a hero; he smiled and welcomed his men to a new world.

.

How noble and brave was the whole conduct of Columbus! What a glorious discovery did he make! A continent, many thousand miles in length, contain-

[263] ing

ing millions of acres of rich land, and numberless rivers abounding with fish. This is the goodly land which we inherit, and where we may enjoy plenty with peace and freedom. Let every child in America learn to speak the praises of the great Columbus.

FROM

THE STORY OF CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH,

WHO FIRST SETTLED VIRGINIA

(From the Same.)



HAT a hero was Capt. Smith! How many Turks and Indians did he slay! How often was he upon the brink of death, and how bravely did he encounter every danger. Such a man affords a noble example for all to follow, when they resolve to be good and brave.



GRAND EXPERIMENT

(From A Present from New York, New York, 1828.)

"HERE'S a man flying a kite! That is boy's play," perhaps some young persons are ready to exclaim. But hold! this cut represents the grand experiment of Franklin, when, as was said of him, he snatched the fire from heaven. He is here seen accompanied by his son, with a kite in the air, under a thunder-cloud, from which he drew electrified sparks; and appears to be touching the key with his finger, when he receives a strong shock. On this depended his success. What feelings must then have inspired his bosom! This discovery astonished the philosophers of Europe. "What!" said they. "An American, being of an inferior order, make discoveries! Impossible!"

FROM

JACKY DANDY'S DELIGHT,

OR THE

HISTORY OF BIRDS AND BEASTS

BOSTON, 1791.

(Reprint of an English original, sometimes attributed to Goldsmith.)

YING is a bad faculty, and ought always to be discouraged as much as possible; and indeed it seldom goes without its deserved punishment. I will tell you the story of a naughty boy.

One day little Billy Froward went a bird catching with Tommy Telltruth, and they agreed at their first setting out, to be partners in their success. While Tommy's back was turned, Billy caught this fine Linnet.

This bird he contrived to hide from his companion, and when they came to divide what they had taken, Billy told a great many lies about the little bird; in which however he was soon detected. His papa came to hear of it, and was so angry with him as to send him to bed without his supper, and whipped into the bargain; besides this, there was a collection of wild beasts in the town, which Billy was not suffered to see. The first was a Lion, whose Picture I here give you.

[267]

His



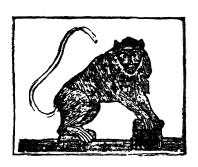
His countenance is fierce and bold, With hair and colour bright; Shining and smooth like purest Gold, And eyes full quick of sight.

The Lion is called the King of the beasts; and though he is so very powerful, it is said he is of a generous nature, which makes every one admire his character.

> Be not a glutton when you eat, But spare some to the needy; Or people will when gorg'd with meat, Say, like a wolf, you're greedy.

The Wolf is a savage beast. He comes down from the mountains and forests, and devours every thing that comes in his way; and with a full belly, kills the poor innocent lamb, though he cannot eat it. He may be well compared to those naughty boys, who

wantonly kill flies and catterpillars, and torment other little animals for their diversion; which makes every one shudder at their cruelty. The next was the Monkey.



The Monkey mischievous Like a naughty boy looks; Who plagues all his friends, And regards not his books.

He is an active, pert, busy animal, who mimicks human actions so well, that some think him rational. The Indians say, he can speak, if he pleases, but will not, lest he should be set to work. Herein he resembles those naughty little boys who will not learn A, lest they may be obliged to learn B too. He is a native of warm countries and a useless beast in this part of the world; so I shall leave him to speak of another that is more bulky, and comes from cold Countries. I mean the Bear.

[269]

The



The Bear in coldest climate lives, Screen'd by his shaggy hair; But boys may cold and hunger dread, Who naught for learning care.

See his rough shaggy hair, and observe his paws; they resemble the hands of a man. I have nothing to object to his character. We say, indeed, as rude as a Bear; but he never fawns nor flatters, and may be honester than the Hyena, that is said to weep over the unhappy mortal who becomes a prey to him.

I have done with the wild beasts; but I shall not leave my subject until I have made a few observations on the Fowls of the air, as well as the Beasts of the field.

I suppose you are not unacquainted with the Robin red-breast.

[270]

He cocks up his tail,
While hopping along;
And pays for his crumbs,
With an innocent song.

He comes to see you in the cold frosty weather, and nobody will hurt poor Bobby, because he puts his confidence in those he visits. This should teach you, that it is the basest thing in the world to betray a person that puts his trust in you.



The Owl is a bird of the night. He lives on vermin, but particularly on mice; they commonly live in old houses, barns, or hollow trees; or in old ruins or deserted places, neither frequented by man, or any other birds besides themselves. For if he happens to be discovered by any other of the feathered kind, he is sure of being beat, and stript of almost all his plumage. He is a very grave looking bird, and widely different from the Parrot in disposition; who, like many silly boys and girls, talks

without thinking, and knows not why or wherefore he chatters.

The chattering Parrot prates away, Or cries, "Poll's sick, alack a day;" Resembling those, who when at school, Delight like him to play the fool.

Thus I have endeavoured to shew the difference of disposition even in Birds and Beasts; and hope you will make proper use of the observations I have made on them. As for Billy Froward, he was so mortified at not seeing the wild beasts, that he promised never to tell fibs any more.

FROM

A FAMILIAR DESCRIPTION OF BEASTS AND BIRDS

WITH A PICTURE OF EACH,

PUBLISHED FOR THE INSTRUCTION

OF YOUTH,

BOSTON, 1813.

THE ELEPHANT



The Elephant, with trunk and teeth, Threatens his foe with instant death; And should not these his ends avail, His crushing feet will seldom fail.

[273]

OF THE CIVET CAT

The Civet Cat, for belles and beaux, Does from her tail her sweets disclose; And oft with scents perfumes a King, Who little thinks from whence they spring.

OF THE TORTOISE

The Tortoise securely
From danger does dwell;
When she draws up her tail
And her head in the shell.

OF THE FOX

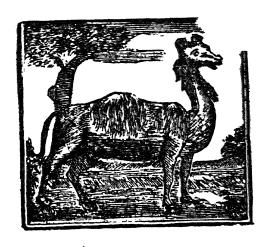
So artful, so serious he looks, and so sly At the goose, when he casteth his eye on't, That he seems like a gamester intent on his die, Or a lawyer surveying his client.

OF THE CROCODILE

The crocodile, with false perfidious tears,
Draws the unwary trav'ller nigh;
Who, by compassion warm'd, no danger fears;
But ah! the unhappy wretch must die.

[274]

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM OF THE CAMEL



Though the Camel's so tall, And so holds up his head, To man he submits, And is loaded and led.

RIDDLES

From

THE PUZZLING-CAP;

A CHOICE COLLECTION OF RIDDLES,

in familiar verse,

PHILADELPHIA, 1805.

(Reprint of an English original, of much earlier date.)



RIDDLE II. (A corkscrew)

Tho' I alas! a pris'ner be, My trade is Pris'ners to set free, And when I have them by the pole,

[276]

I drag them upwards from their hole; Yet some are of so stubborn kind, I'm forc'd to leave a limb behind. Like polish'd steel I oft appear; The drooping soul I help to cheer; Tho' I can't drink, relief I grant To those who may good liquor want.

RIDDLE VI. (A Pair of Shears)

I have two eyes, both large and bright, Tho' neither head, nor legs, nor feet, A Mouth too that will keenly bite, Although I ne'er a morsel eat; My meat my master makes his prey, 'Tis good against a rainy day.

RIDDLE VIII. (An oyster)

I live, although I have no lands,
Nor for tomorrow care at all;
A house I have, not built with hands,
Yet mind what often doth befall:
Stout-hearted men, with keenest knives
Beset me, and my hapless crew;
And if I had a thousand lives,
I must be slain and eaten too.

[277]

RIDDLE

RIDDLE IX. (A pair of spectacles)

Without a bridle or a saddle, Across a ridge I ride and straddle; And ev'ry one, by help of me, Tho' almost blind, are made to see. Then tell me every pretty dame, And witty master, what's my name?

RIDDLE X. (A fish)

Tho' it be cold, I wear no clothes,
The frost and snow I never fear;
I value neither shoes nor hose,
And yet I wander far and near:
My diet is forever free,
I drink no cider, port or sack;
What Providence doth send to me,
I neither buy, nor sell, nor lack.

RIDDLE XI. (An oak)

A hundred years I once did live; And often wholesome food did give; Yet all that time I ne'er did roam So much as half a mile from home. My days were spent devoid of strife, Until at last I lost my life: And since my death, 'tis strange to hear, I oft have travell'd far and near.

[278]

RIDDLE XIII. (A cock)

When first I in this world was seen,
No sign had I of any sense;
My mother was both poor and mean,
And not worth more than twenty pence.
I next another mother had,
By whom I first became alive;
Quite unprotected by my dad
I'm for a living forc'd to strive.

RIDDLE XIV. (A coffin)

There was a man bespoke a thing, Which when the maker home did bring, This same maker did refuse it; He who bespoke it did not use it; And he who had it did not know, Whether he had it, yea or no.

FROM

PEOPLE OF ALL NATIONS

AN USEFUL TOY FOR GIRL OR BOY PHILADELPHIA, 1807.

(Reprint of an English original.)



China is a large empire in Asia, whose inhabitants respect their parents, and venerate their ancestors. The women are modest, and remarkable for their small feet.



A Highlander of Scotland, is a very hardy man; he is fond of the music of the bagpipes, and takes snuff in great plenty. They are very civil to strangers.



An Icelander, from a large island in the sea, north of Europe. For two months together, in summer, the sun never sets; and, in the winter, same space.



An Ourang-Outang is a wild man of the woods, in the East Indies. He sleeps under trees, and builds himself a hut; he cannot speak, but when the nait never rises for nearly the tives make a fire in the woods, he will come to warm himself.



A Virginian is generally dressed after the manner of the English; but this is a poor african, and made a slave of to cultivate the earth for growing tobacco, rice, sugar, &c.

CAUTIONS TO WALKERS IN THE STREETS OF PHILADELPHIA

From the Second Chapter of

ACCIDENTS AND REMARKABLE EVENTS PHILADELPHIA, 1807.

(By WILLIAM DARTON, an English publisher of children's books. This reprint attempts to adapt Darton's material to America.)



Street, by this some have been greatly hurt.

One young woman in so doing, ran against a porter's load, and nearly lost one of her eyes by the blow she received: but this was partly owing to the porter not being in his proper place, for he was close to the wall, when he should have been farthest from it.

[282]

Avoid

Avoid a crowd as much as may be; yet, when accidents occur, endeavour to assist the afflicted, if practicable; when not so, retire.

Never look backward and continue walking forward; some persons have received violent blows by so doing.

Strangers should enquire at houses, or shopkeepers, for any place they may want to find, and not of persons in the street.



NEVER PLAY WITH FIREARMS

(From the Same, 3rd chapter.)

SO MANY fatal accidents have happened by children playing with firearms, that parents and others cannot be too careful in keeping guns and pistols out of their reach. At one time we hear of a brother firing at his sister, a man at his [283] wife,

wife, and of a youth killing his beloved friend, without either having any such intention. On the night
of the late general illumination on account of peace,
as Edward Thumbwood was passing along King
street, Golden Square, a pistol was fired from the
shop of a tradesman in that street; the pistol contained a wooden ruler, which entered his thigh. He
was taken to St. George's Hospital, where he expired next day. It appeared that the tradesman's
son had fired the pistol, and accidentally left the
ruler in the barrel, having used it as a ramrod.



FEED AND TREAT A LION WELL

OME keepers of wild beasts have been known to play with the lion, and even to chastise him at pleasure, which the animal seemed to bear with a sullen composure, but sometimes resents, as the following instance will show.

Labat, a French author, tells us of a gentleman who kept a young lion in his chamber, and employed a servant to attend it, who frequently mixed blows with caresses. This treatment continued for some time; but, one morning, the master was awaked by a great noise in his room, and undrawing his curtains, he saw the lion growling over the body of the man, whom it has just killed, and separated his head from his body. The terror of the gentleman may be easily conceived; he flew out of the room, and had the lion secured.

FOR THE CHILDREN A LITTLE GIRL ON FIRE

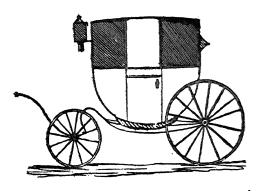
(From A PRESENT FROM NEW YORK, New York, 1828.)



ALAS! for this little girl! she seems to be all on fire! and calling for help! Who would not run to her assistance in such a sad state?—But it is often too late; the fire burns her naked arms and face, and she dies in great distress!

Now we wish every little girl, who sees this picture, and reads this distressing tale, to be very careful never to play with fire, on any account whatever, either by lighting paper or sticks, or with a candle.—Little girls, would you like to be in such a dreadful situation? Ah! no—I know you would not: then remember that many little innocents are burnt to death, by being so naughty as to play with fire, as you see in the case of this poor girl!

(From the Same.)



It is the privilege of only a few children to ride in coaches. Those who have rich parents, ride in finely decked carriages, with sprightly horses—But do you think there are no little girls and boys happy, but such as ride in coaches? Yes, indeed, there are many. Happiness does not consist in fine things. Many a little farm-boy, may with much propriety, repeat the following lines:—

THE LITTLE HUSBANDMAN

I'm a little husbandman,
Work and labour hard I can;
I am happy all the day,
At my work as if 'twere play;
Though I've nothing fine to
wear

Yet for that I do not care.

When to work I go along, Singing loud my morning song, With my wallet on my back, Or my waggon whip to smack: O, I am as happy then, As the idle gentlemen.

FOR THE CHILDREN STREET CRIES OF NEW YORK

New York, 1809.

MILK



"Here's Milk, ho!"

THIS choice and wholesome liquid is one of the good things with which the Promised Land was said to abound, and for which we are indebted to the harmless cow, which, after she has for several years supplied us with her milk, is fatted, and killed. We eat her flesh, make candles of her tallow, combs of her horns, buttons of her hoofs, shoes of her skin, handles to our knives of her bones; and from her we obtain the kine, or cowpox infection, which secures the human body against the small-pox, one of the most loathsome and mortal diseases to which mankind are subject.

Milk is carried round, twice a day in summer, and once in winter, from door to door, in this manner, in large tin kettles, some of which hold more than

[288] twelve

twelve gallons each. It is brought over Brooklyn ferry in great quantities, some of it from several miles up the island. Those who keep cows in the outskirts of the city drive round with it in carts, which are mostly covered. It sells from six to ten cents per quart.

BELL-MAN

When the warm season commences, as one means for the preservation of health, the citizens are not allowed to throw into the streets the offal of any kind of animal, husks of corn, pea-pods, or any kind of garbage, dead rats, cats, or shells, but the servants have them ready in baskets or pails, and when they hear this man's bell, turn out, and empty them into his cart. Such part, as are fit for hogs or cows to eat, he preserves, and discharges the rest off the end of the dock, into the river.

CORN "Hot Corn"

In the fall of the year, this cry is abundantly heard all over the city, from children whose business it is to gather cents, by distributing corn to those who are disposed to regale themselves with an ear. It is boiled in the husks while green, and, with the addition of a little salt, which the children carry with them, is very pleasant eating.

SAND

"Here's white sand: choice sand: here's your lily white s-a-n-d: here's your Rock-a-way beach s-a-n-d."

In winter time, when dirty shoes, Are apt to daub the floor, Ne'er let the honest sand-man pass Unheeded by your door.

BUTTER-MILK

"Butter-mil-leck."

A black man, pushing a wheel-barrow before him, cries aloud, "butter milleck". This sells at ten cents the quart. . . .

FOR CHILDREN THREE YEARS OLD

FROM

LESSONS FOR CHILDREN

by

MRS. BARBAULD,

PHILADELPHIA, 1818.

(An English author, whose books were frequently reprinted in America.)

HERE was a naughty boy; I do not know what his name was, but it was not Charles, nor George, nor Arthur, for those are all very pretty names: but there was a robin came in at his window one very cold morning-shiver-shiver; and it, poor little heart, was almost frozen to death. And he would not give it the least little crumb of bread in the world, but pulled it about by the tail, and hurt it sadly, and it died. Now a little while after, the naughty boy's papa and mamma went away and left him, and then he could get no victuals at all, for you know he could not take care of himself. So he went about to every body-Pray give me something to eat,-I am very hungry. every body said, No, we shall give you none, for we do not love cruel, naughty, boys. So he went about

[291]

from

from one place to another, till at last he got into a thick wood of trees, for he did not know how to find his way any where; and then it grew dark, quite dark night. So he sat down and cried sadly; and he could not get out of the wood; and I believe the bears came and eat him up in the wood, for I never heard any thing about him afterwards.

I will tell you another story.

There was a little boy; he was not a big boy, for if he had been a big boy, I suppose he would have been wiser; but this was a little boy, not higher than the table, and his papa and mamma sent him to school. It was a very pleasant morning; the sun shone, and the birds sang on the trees. Now this little boy did not much love his book, for he was but a silly little boy, as I told you; and he had a great mind to play instead of going to school. And he saw a bee flying about, first upon one flower, and then upon another; so he said, Pretty bee, will you come and play with me? But the bee said, No, I must not be idle, I must go and gather honey. Then the little boy met a dog, and he said, Dog! will you play with me? But the dog said, No, I must not be idle, I am going to catch a hare for my master's dinner, I must make haste and catch it. Then the little boy went by a hay-rick, and he saw a bird pulling some hay out of the hay-rick, and he said, Bird! will you come and play with me? But the

[292]

bird

bird said, No, I must not be idle, I must get some hay to build my nest with, and some moss, and some wool. So the bird flew away. Then the little boy saw a horse, and he said, Horse! will you play with me? But the horse said, No, I must not be idle, I must go and plough, or else there can be no corn to make bread of. Then the little boy thought with himself, what, is no body idle? then little boys must not be idle neither. So he made haste, and went to school, and learned his lesson very well, and the master said he was a very good boy.

Farewell! Good night.

LITTLE NANCY

or the

PUNISHMENT OF GREEDINESS

A MORAL TALE

Embellished with Engravings
PHILADELPHIA [181-?].

Little Nancy one day
Was invited to play,
And with her young friends to make merry;
In a garden so fine,
Where fruit, cakes, and sweet wine,
Were provided to make them all cheery.

When the letter was brought,
She was pleased at the thought,
And a dozen times over 'twas read:
On each word she did dwell,
Till by heart she could tell
The whole letter, 'ere she went to bed.

Now the day soon appear'd But she very much fear'd She should not be permitted to go. Her best frock she had torn,

[294]

The last time it was worn; Which was very vexatious, you know.

But mamma gave consent,
Yet, before Nancy went,
Thought a caution might not be amiss;
Not to greedily eat,
The nice things at the treat;
As she much wish'd to break her of this.

Nancy promis'd, and run,
Quite impatient for fun,
Where all the young folks were together;
Some laughing, some talking,
Some sitting, some walking,
And all of them pleas'd with the weather.

The young folks, at high play,
Much enjoy'd the fine day,
At a distance, when Nancy appear'd,
When she saw them indeed,
She redoubled her speed,
And was by them welcom'd and cheer'd.

Now her friends she embrac'd, Whom she met in great haste, And quite out of breath with her pace;

Though

Though she felt no dismay, But was happy and gay, And look'd round at the beautiful place.

Overjoy'd at the sight,
She now joyn'd with delight,
Her young friends in the sports of the day;
But the truth we must tell,
Little Nancy did dwell
A deal more on the feast than the play.

And what games they did play,
I indeed cannot say,
Whether tag, blindman's buff, hide-and-seek,
Or thread-my-needle Nan,
Which 'tis said they began
But deferr'd it for some other freak.

At length she was seated,
With her friends to be treated;
So determin'd on having her share,
That she drank and did eat
Every thing she could get,
Yet still she was loth to forbear.

[296]

Forgetting



Forgetting the warning,
Receiv'd in the morning,
Very soon she grew quite sick and ill;
And unable to eat
Any more of the treat,
Yet gave up with a very ill will.

Nancy's pleasure now gone, By her friends she was borne Away from the nice tempting things; But she did not recover,

[297]

Though

Though the feast was now over, From the pain that intemperance brings.

Now being unable
To return to the table,
Yet anxiously wishing to stay;
She was sent home to bed!
Crying out, (though half dead)
"I will never again disobey!"

My young readers beware,
And avoid with great care,
Such excesses as this you've just read;
For be sure you will find
It your interest to mind
What your friends and relations have said.

DIRTY JACK

(Included in an edition of The Babes in the Wood, Windsor, Vermont, 1815.)

There was one little Jack,
Not very long back,
And 'tis said to his lasting disgrace,
That he never was seen
With his hands at all clean,
Nor yet ever clean was his face.

[298]

His friends were much hurt
To see so much dirt,
And often and well did they scour;
But all was in vain,
He was dirty again,
Before they had done it an hour.

When to wash he was sent,

He reluctantly went,

With water to splash himself o'er;

But he left the black streaks

All over his cheeks,

And made them look worse than before.

The pigs in the dirt,

Could not be more expert

Than he was, at grubbing about;

And the people have tho't

This gentleman ought

To be made with four legs and a snout.

The idle and bad
May, like this lad,
Be dirty, & black, to be sure;
But good boys are seen
To be decent and clean,
Altho' they are ever so poor.

[299]

FOR THE CHILDREN THE GRACES

FROM THE AMERICAN GIRL'S BOOK by Eliza Leslie, 1831.



THIS is played with two small hoops and four sticks. Each player takes a pair of sticks and a hoop, and stands opposite to her adversary. The sticks are held one in each hand, so as to cross; the hoop is hung on their points, and then tossed over to the other player, who must endeavour to catch it on the points of her sticks, having first tossed her own hoop towards her opponent. The hoops are thus alternately thrown backwards and forwards, and received on the points of the sticks, which are always held across each other. Every time the hoop is successfully caught, without being allowed to fall

[300]

to the ground, counts one; and the player, who can count most when the game is over, wins the game. To become so dexterous as always to catch the hoop, requires considerable practice. Beginners had better commence with one hoop, only, between them; as it is much easier than to keep two going at once. This little game affords very good and healthful exercise, and, when well played, is extremely graceful. It is, however, too difficult for small children, unless they be uncommonly alert.

THE HORSE RACE

From THE CLINTON PRIMER PHILADELPHIA, 1832.



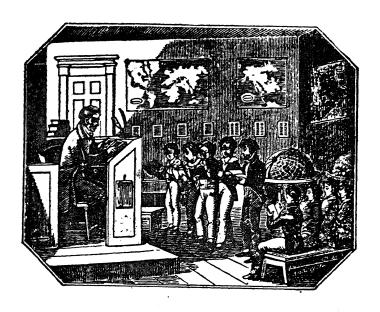
HO loves a horse race? Are not too many fond of it? Does it not lead to many evils, and to frequent ruin? Never go to a horse race. Mr. Mix had one child, whom he called Irene; he had also a good farm, and some money. He went

[301]

to the races with his child, dressed in black crape, for the loss of her dear mother. Here Mr. Mix drank freely, and bet largely, and lost all he was worth. At night, he went home a beggar; took a dose of brandy, and died before morning, leaving his child a pennyless orphan. Never go to a horse race.

THE LADDER OF LEARNING

To be ascended early in the morning, New Haven, 1839.



First Step in the Ladder of Learning
[302] Spelling

Spelling

This is the boy who got up early in the morning, And then set his foot on the Ladder of Learning.

The first step was spelling; The boy was quite willing; He soon learn'd to spell, And that very well,

By rising so early one fine summer's morning, And setting his foot on the Ladder of Learning.



SECOND STEP IN THE LADDER OF LEARNING

Reading

Would you know the next step in this Ladder so high?

It is reading, I tell you—your lessons go ply:

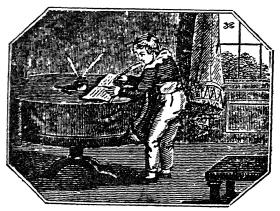
By thus taking heed, He soon learn'd to read

[303]

A

A good lesson indeed; He knew how to spell, So correctly and well,

By rising so early one fine summer's morning, And setting his foot on the Ladder of Learning.



THIRD STEP IN THE LADDER OF LEARNING Writing

Again he rose early, the morning was bright,
The next step ascended was learning to write.
At first he so clumsily handled the pen,
He needed instructions again and again;
But when he grew careful, and kept his book clean,
His writing was better, and fit to be seen;
By thus taking pains, he soon wrote a good hand,
His lines were so even, his letters well plann'd.

He wrote a good hand, With letters well plann'd;

[304]

And

And also could read A good lesson indeed; He know how to spell, So correctly and well,

By rising so early one fine summer's morning, And setting his foot on the Ladder of Learning.



Going to a Trade

Thus rising so early each fine summer's morning, And step by step climbing this Ladder of Learning,

The youth learn'd to spell Both correctly and well, And also could read A good lesson indeed; He wrote a good hand, With letters well plann'd;

[305]

His

His tables by heart
He answer'd quite smart;
Correct in accounts
He gave the amounts;
And then spoke grammar
Without a stammer;
Thus early in youth
He spoke the whole truth;
To be civil and kind
He was mostly inclin'd;
While justice still led
Each step he would tread,
And so grateful he grew
For old favors and new,

He may now go apprentice to some useful trade, And evince the good progress in learning he made. If sober, and honest, and pious, he prove, His gains will be many, his friends will him love, As justice, and mercy, and kindness, and truth, Did bud in his childhood and blossom in youth, Good fruit in abundance, we now may presage, Will ripen in manhood and solace old age.



DAYLIGHT SAVING

By Benjamin Franklin

(Written during his French Mission about 1780, and first printed in a Paris newspaper.)

AN ECONOMICAL PROJECT

To the Authors of the Journal of Paris.

Messieurs,

You often entertain us with accounts of new discoveries. Permit me to communicate to the public, through your paper, one that has lately been made by myself, and which I conceive may be of great utility.

I was the other evening in a grand company, where the new lamp of Messrs. Quinquet and Lange was introduced, and much admired for its splendor; but a general inquiry was made, whether the oil it consumed was not in proportion to the light it afforded, in which case there would be no saving in the use of it. No one present could satisfy us in that point, which all agreed ought to be known, it being a very desirable thing to lessen, if possible, the expense of lighting our apartments, when every other article of family expense was so much augmented.

I was pleased to see this general concern for economy, for I love economy exceedingly.

I went home, and to bed, three or four hours after [309] midnight,

midnight, with my head full of the subject. An accidental sudden noise waked me about six in the morning, when I was surprised to find my room filled with light; and I imagined at first, that a number of those lamps had been brought into it; but rubbing my eyes, I perceived the light came in at the windows. I got up and looked out to see what might be the occasion of it, when I saw the sun just rising above the horizon, from whence he poured his rays plentifully into my chamber, my domestic having negligently omitted the preceding evening, to close the shutters.

I looked at my watch, which goes very well, and found that it was but six o'clock; and still thinking it something extraordinary that the sun should rise so early, I looked into the almanac, where I found it to be the hour given for his rising on that day. I looked forward too, and found he was to rise still earlier every day till towards the end of June; and that at no time in the year he retarded his rising so long as till eight o'clock. Your readers, who with me have never seen any signs of sunshine before noon, and seldom regard the astronomical part of the almanac, will be as much astonished as I was, when they hear of his rising so early; especially when I assure them, that he gives light as soon as he rises. I am convinced of this. I am certain of my fact. One cannot be more certain of any fact.

[310]

I saw it with my own eyes. And, having repeated this observation the three following mornings, I found always precisely the same result.

Yet it so happens, that when I speak of this discovery to others, I can easily perceive by their countenances, though they forbear expressing it in words, that they do not quite believe me. One, indeed, who is a learned natural philosopher, has assured me that I must certainly be mistaken as to the circumstance of the light coming into my room; for it being well known, as he says, that there could be no light abroad at that hour, it follows that none could enter from without; and that of consequence, my windows being accidentally left open, instead of letting in the light, had only served to let out the darkness; and he used many ingenious arguments to show me how I might, by that means, have been deceived. I owned that he puzzled me a little, but he did not satisfy me; and the subsequent observations I made, as above mentioned, confirmed me in my first opinion.

This event has given rise in my mind to several serious and important reflections. I considered that, If I had not awakened so early in the morning, I should have slept six hours longer by the light of the sun, and in exchange have lived six hours the following night by candle-light; and, the latter being a much more expensive light than the former,

[311] my

my love of economy induced me to muster up what little arithmetic I was master of, and to make some calculations, which I shall give you, after observing that utility is, in my opinion, the test of value in matters of invention, and that a discovery which can be applied to no use, or is not good for something, is good for nothing.

I took for the basis of my calculation the supposition that there are one hundred thousand families in Paris, and that these families consume in the night half a pound of bougies, or candles, per hour. I think this is a moderate allowance, taking one family with another; for though I believe some consume less, I know that many consume a great deal more. Then estimating seven hours per day as the medium quantity between the time of the sun's rising and ours, he rising during the six following months from six to eight hours before noon, and there being seven hours of course per night in which we burn candles, the account will stand thus:—

In the six months between the 20th of M	arch and
the 20th of September, there are,	
Nights	183
Hours of each night in which we burn	
candles	7
Multiplication gives for the total num-	
ber of hours	1,281
These 1,281 hours multiplied by 100,-	
000, number of inhabitants, give128	,100,000
[312]	One

If it should be said, that people are apt to be obstinately attached to old customs, and that it will be difficult to induce them to rise before noon, consequently my discovery can be of little use; I answer, Nil desperandum. I believe all who have common sense, as soon as they have learnt from this paper that it is daylight when the sun rises, will contrive to rise with him; and, to compel the rest, I would propose the following regulations;

First. Let a tax be laid of a louis per window, on every window that is provided with shutters to keep out the light of the sun.

Second. Let the same salutary operation of police *Obsolete for sou.

[313] be

be made use of, to prevent our burning candles, that inclined us last winter to be more economical in burning wood; that is, let guards be placed in the shops of the tallow chandlers, and no family be permitted to be supplied with more than one pound of candles per week.

Third. Let guards also be posted to stop all the coaches,&c., that would pass the streets after sunset, except those of physicians, surgeons, and midwives.

Fourth. Every morning, as soon as the sun rises, let all the bells in every church be set ringing; and if that is not sufficient, let cannon be fired in every street, to wake the sluggards effectually, and make them open their eyes to see their true interest.

All the difficulty will be in the first two or three days; after which the reformation will be as natural and easy as the present irregularity; for, ce n'est que le premier pas qui coûte. Oblige a man to rise at four in the morning, and it is more probable that he will go willingly to bed at eight in the evening; and having had eight hours sleep, he will rise more willingly at four in the morning following. But this sum of ninety-six millions and seventy-five thousand livres is not the whole of what may be saved by my economical project. You may observe, that I have calculated upon only one half of the year, and much may be saved in the other, though the days are shorter. Besides, the immense stock of wax and

[314]

tallow

tallow left unconsumed during the summer, will probably make candles much cheaper for the ensuing winter, and continue them cheaper as long as the proposed reformation shall be supported.

For the great benefit of this discovery, thus freely communicated and bestowed by me on the public, I demand neither place, pension, exclusive privilege, nor any other reward whatever. I expect only to have the honor of it. And yet I know there are little, envious minds, who will, as usual, deny me this, and say, that my invention was known to the ancients, and perhaps they may bring passages out of the old books in proof of it. I will not dispute with these people, that the ancients knew not the sun would rise at certain hours; they possibly had, as we have, almanacs that predicted it; but it does not follow thence, that they knew he gave light as soon as he rose. This is what I claim as my discovery. If the ancients knew it, it might have been long since forgotten; for it certainly was unknown to the moderns, at least to the Parisians, which to prove, I need use but one plain simple argument. They are as well instructed, judicious, and prudent a people as exist anywhere in the world, all professing, like myself, to be lovers of economy; and from the many heavy taxes required of them by the necessities of the state, have surely an abundant reason to be economical. I say it is impossible that so sensible a

[315] people,

people, under such circumstances, should have lived so long by the smoky, unwholesome, and enormously expensive light of candles, if they had really known, that they might have had as much pure light of the sun for nothing. I am, &c.

A Subscriber.

A PROPOSED NEW VERSION OF THE BIBLE

By
Benjamin Franklin
1781
TO THE PRINTER OF —

Sir,

It is now more than one hundred and seventy years since the translation of our common English Bible. The language in that time is much changed, and the style, being obsolete, and thence less agreeable, is perhaps one reason why the reading of that excellent book is of late so much neglected. I have therefore thought it might be well to procure a new version, in which preserving the sense, the turn of phrase and manner of expression should be modern. I do not pretend to have the necessary abilities for such a work myself; I throw out the hint for the consideration of the learned; and only venture to send you a few verses of the first chapter of Job, which may serve as a sample of the kind of version I would recommend.

A. B.

PART OF THE FIRST CHAPTER OF JOB MODERNIZED OLD TEXT NEW VERSION

Verse 6. Now there was a Verse 6. And it being levee day when the sons of God came day in heaven, all God's no-

[317]

to

to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also amongst them.

- 7. And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.
- 8. And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?
- 9. Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for naught?
- 10. Hast thou not made an hedge about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.
- 11. But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

- bility came to court, to present themselves before him; and Satan also appeared in the circle, as one of the ministry.
- 7. And God said to Satan, You have been some time absent; where were you? And Satan answered, I have been at my country-seat, and in different places, visiting my friends.
- 8. And God said, Well, what think you of Lord Job? You see he is my best friend, a perfectly honest man, full of respect for me, and avoiding every thing that might offend me.
- 9. And Satan answered, Does your Majesty imagine that his good conduct is the effect of mere personal attachment and affection?
- 10. Have you not protected him, and heaped your benefits upon him, till he is grown enormously rich?
- 11. Try him;—only withdraw your favor, turn him out of his places, and withhold his pensions, and you will soon find him in the opposition.

ON BALLOONS, AND THEIR PROBABLE IMPORTANCE

LETTER TO JOHN INGENHOUSZ

Passy, 16 January, 1784.

Dear Friend,

I have this day received your favor of the 2d instant. Every information in my power, respecting the balloons, I sent you just before Christmas, contained in copies of my letters to Sir Joseph Banks. There is no secret in the affair, and I make no doubt that a person coming from you would easily obtain a sight of the different balloons of Montgolfier and Charles, with all the instructions wanted; and, if you undertake to make one, I think it extremely proper and necessary to send an ingenious man here for that purpose; otherwise, for want of attention to some particular circumstance, or of not being acquainted with it, the experiment might miscarry, which, in an affair of so much public expectation, would have bad consequences, draw upon you a great deal of censure, and affect your reputation. It is a serious thing to draw out from their affairs all the inhabitants of a great city and its environs, and a disappointment makes them angry. At Bordeaux lately a person pretended to send up a balloon, and had received money from many people, but not being able to make it

[319] rise,

rise, the populace were so exasperated that they pulled down his house, and had like to have killed him.

It appears, as you observe, to be a discovery of great importance, and what may possibly give a new turn to human affairs. Convincing sovereigns of the folly of wars may perhaps be one effect of it; since it will be impracticable for the most potent of them to guard his dominions. Five thousand balloons, capable of raising two men each, could not cost more than five ships of the line; and where is the prince who can afford so to cover his country with troops for its defence, as that ten thousand men descending from the clouds might not in many places do an infinite deal of mischief, before a force could be brought together to repel them? It is a pity that any national jealousy should, as you imagine it may, have prevented the English from prosecuting the experiment, since they are such ingenious mechanicians, that in their hands it might have made a more rapid progress towards perfection, and all the utility it is capable of affording.

The balloon of Messrs. Charles and Robert was really filled with inflammable air. The quantity being great, it was expensive, and tedious filling, requiring two or three days and nights constant labor. It had a soupape, or valve, near the top, which they could open by pulling a string, and thereby let out some air when they had a mind to descend; and

[320]

they discharged some of their ballast of sand when they would rise again. A great deal of air must have been let out when they landed, so that the loose part might envelope one of them; yet, the car being lightened by that one getting out of it, there was enough left to carry up the other rapidly. They had no fire with them. That is used only in M. Montgolfier's globe, which is open at bottom, and straw constantly burnt to keep it up. This kind is sooner and cheaper filled; but must be of much greater dimensions to carry up the same weight; since air rarefied by heat is only twice as light as common air, and inflammable air ten times lighter. Morveau, a famous chemist at Dijon, has discovered an inflammable air that will cost only a fifth part of the price of what is made by oil of vitriol poured on iron filings. They say it is made from sea coal. Its comparative weight is not mentioned.

> I am as ever, my dear friend, Yours most affectionately,

> > B. Franklin.

THE PROGRESS OF BALLOONS

Ву

PHILIP FRENEAU

(First printed in the Freeman's Journal, Dec. 22, 1784. Several balloon ascensions had been attempted in America during the preceding year.)

Assist me, ye muses, (whose harps are in tune)
To tell of the flight of the gallant balloon!
As high as my subject permit me to soar
To heights unattempted, unthought of before,
Ye grave learned Doctors, whose trade is to sigh,
Who labour to chalk out a road to the sky,
Improve on your plans—or I'll venture to say,
A chymist, of Paris, will show us the way.
The earth on its surface has all been survey'd,
The sea has been travell'd—and deep in the shade
The kingdom of Pluto has heard us at work,
When we dig for his metals wherever they lurk.
But who would have thought that invention could
rise

To find out a method to soar to the skies,
And pierce the bright regions, which ages assign'd
To spirits unbodied, and flights of the mind.
Let the gods of Olympus their revels prepare.
By the aid of some pounds of inflammable air
We'll visit them soon—and forsake this dull ball
With coat, shoes and stockings, fat carcase and all!

[322]

How

How France is distinguish'd in Louis's reign!
What cannot her genius and courage attain?
Thro'out the wide world have her arms found the way,

And art to the stars is extending her sway.

At sea let the British their neighbors defy—

The French shall have frigates to traverse the sky,
In this navigation more fortunate prove,
And cruise at their ease in the climates above.

If the English should venture to sea with their fleet,
A host of balloons in a trice they shall meet.

The French from the zenith their wings shall display,
And souse on these sea-dogs and bear them away.

Ye sages, who travel on mighty designs,
To measure meridians and parallel lines—
The task being tedious—take heed, if you please—
Construct a balloon—and you'll do it with ease.
And ye who the heav'n's broad concave survey,
And, aided by glasses, its secrets betray,
Who gaze, the night through, at the wonderful scene,

Yet still are complaining of vapours between, Ah, seize the conveyance and fearlessly rise To peep at the lanthorns that light up the skies, And floating above, on our ocean of air, Inform us, by letter, what people are there. In Saturn, advise us if snow ever melts, And what are the uses of Jupiter's belts;

Mars

(Mars being willing) pray send us word, greeting, If his people are fonder of fighting than eating. That Venus has horns we've no reason to doubt, (I forget what they call him who first found it out) And you'll find, I'm afraid, if you venture too near, That the spirits of cuckholds inhabit her sphere. Our folks of good morals it wofully grieves, That Mercury's people are villains and thieves, You'll see how it is, but I'll venture to shew For a dozen among them, twelve dozens below. From long observation one proof may be had That the men in the moon are incurably mad; However, compare us, and if they exceed They must be surprizingly crazy indeed.

But now, to have done with our planets and moons—

Come, grant me a patent for making balloons—For I find that the time is approaching—the day When horses shall fail, and the horsemen decay. Post riders, at present (call'd Centaurs of old) Who brave all the seasons, hot weather and cold, In future shall leave their dull poneys behind And travel, like ghosts, on the wings of the wind. The stagemen, whose gallopers scarce have the power Through the dirt to convey you ten miles in an hour, When advanc'd to balloons shall so furiously drive You'll hardly know whether you're dead or alive. The man who at Boston sets out with the sun, If the wind should be fair, may be with us at one,

[324]

At Gunpowder Ferry drink whiskey at three,
And at six be at Edentown, ready for tea.
(The machine shall be order'd, we hardly need say,
To travel in darkness, as well as by day)
At Charlestown by ten he for sleep shall prepare,
And by twelve the next day be the devil knows
where.

When the ladies grow sick of the city in June, What a jaunt they shall have in the flying balloon! Whole mornings shall see them at toilets preparing, And forty miles high be their afternoon's airing.

Yet more with its fitness for commerce I'm struck; What loads of tobacco shall fly from Kentuck, What packs of best beaver—bar-iron and pig, What budgets of leather from Conocoheague! If Britain should ever disturb us again, (As they threaten to do in the next George's reign) No doubt they will play us a set of new tunes, And pepper us well from their fighting balloons. To market the farmers shall shortly repair With their hogs and potatoes, wholesale thro' the air, Skim over the waters as light as a feather, Themselves and their turkies conversing together.

Such wonders as these from balloons shall arise — And the giants of old, that assaulted the skies With their Ossa on Pelion, shall freely confess That all they attempted was nothing to this.

ON THE SPELLING OF ENGLISH

LETTER TO MRS. JANE MECOM.

Philadelphia, 4 July 1786.

YOU need not be concerned, in writing to me, about your had spalling of as our alphabet now stands, the bad spelling, or what is called so, is generally the best, as conforming to the sound of the letters and of the words. To give you an instance. A gentleman received a letter, in which were these words,—Not finding Brown at hom, I delivered you meseg to his yf. The gentleman finding it bad spelling, and therefore not very intelligible called his lady to help him read it. tween them they picked out the meaning of all but the γf , which they could not understand. The lady proposed calling her chambermaid, because Betty, says she, has the best knack of reading bad spelling of any one I know. Betty came, and was surprised, that neither Sir nor Madam could tell what yf was. "Why, says she, "yf spells wife; what else can it spell?" And, indeed, it is a much better, as well as shorter method of spelling wife, than doubleyou, i, ef, e, which in reality spell doublevifey.

There is much rejoicing in town today, it being the anniversary of the Declaration of Independence, which we signed this day ten years, and thereby hazarded lives and fortunes. God was pleased to

> [326] put

put a favorable end to the contest much sooner than we had reason to expect. His name be praised. Adieu,

B. Franklin.

(This subject interested Franklin somewhat more seriously than the above letter might indicate. In 1768 he had devised a phonetic alphabet, and had proposed a reformed mode of spelling in accordance with it.)

CONCERNING RAILWAY TRAVEL

A PROPHECY OF 1813

Included in

PATENT RIGHT OPPRESSION EXPOSED,

By

OLIVER EVANS,

PHILADELPHIA, 1813.

(Written under the pseudonym, Patrick N. I., Elisha, Esq. Poet Laureate.)

PROPHECY BY THE POET

THE time will come when people will travel in stages moved by steam engines, from one city to another, almost as fast as birds fly, fifteen or twenty miles in an hour.

[327] Passing

Passing through the air with such velocity, changing the scene in such rapid succession, will be the most exhilarating, delightful exercise.

A carriage will set out from Washington in the morning, the passengers will breakfast at Baltimore, dine at Philadelphia, and sup at New York, the same day.

To accomplish this, two sets of rail ways will be laid, so nearly level as not in any place to deviate more than two degrees from a horizontal line, made of wood or iron, or smooth paths of broken stone or gravel, with a rail to guide the carriages, so that they may pass each other in different directions, and travel by night as well as by day; and the passengers will sleep in these stages as comfortably as they now do in steam stage boats.

Twenty miles an hour is about thirty-two feet per second; the resistance of the air will then be about one pound to a square foot; but the body of the carriages will be shaped like swift swimming fish, to pass easily through the air.

A steam engine that will consume from a quarter to a half a cord of wood, will drive a carriage one hundred and eighty miles in twelve hours, with twenty or thirty passengers, and will not consume six gallons of water. The carriages will not be overloaded with fuel or water.

These engines will drive boats ten or twelve miles per hour, and there will be many hundred steam

[328] boats

boats running on the Mississippi, and other western waters, as prophecied thirty years ago, by one who could predict them better than the poet can now. But the velocity of boats through water, can never be made to equal the velocity of carriages through air, because the resistance of the water is eight hundred times the resistance of the air.

And it shall come to pass, that the memory of those sordid and wicked wretches who oppose such improvements, will be execrated, by every good man, as they ought to be now.

Posterity will not be able to discover why the legislatures, or congress, did not grant the inventor such protection as might have enabled him to put in operation these great improvements sooner, he having asked neither money nor a monopoly of any existing thing.

The clouds of darkness will be dissipated by time. It will be clearly discovered, that to protect inventors for sufficient terms, is the only way to get the use of their discoveries soon.

The United States will be the first nation to make this discovery, and to adopt the system, and her wealth and power will rise to an unparalleled height.

The inventors will then be revered when rich, by such base spirits as now insult and rob them, when poor, as well as by the generous and just, for having enriched their country. Sanctified hypocrites will

[329] not

not then dare to annex a cypher to the price of their licences, to calumniate them before Congress, as having extorted ten times the sums that they did really ask, and then pray to have the patent laws repealed: but keep silence and pay them their just dues, and they will discharge their barber, because their cloaks will have been rent from their backs; and Satan, losing his place, will leave this country, and enter into the service of the European powers, and the several religious societies will be freed from the burden of those impostors.

(The bitterness of these last assertions is explained in the fact that Oliver Evans was at this time the victim of what he believed to be injustice in the matter of his own patent rights. He had written this book in order to set forth his grievances. The passages quoted below, taken from the body of the book, represent a less serious treatment of the future than the prophecy given above. Evans had invented a machine for carding wool and cotton, had made various improvements in the process of flour milling, and was at this time making experiments with steam power which were attracting considerable attention.)

From the Poet's Vision of the Future Ye curst steam-boats have run despite, Of all his philosophic light; And much we fear steam-waggons are, No mighty distance in the rear.

[330]

Then

Then we must turnpike all our roads, And 'stead of stone build turf abodes; For where can stone and wood be found, If roads and rail-ways thus abound? Besides, here ends not half the curses: What will become of carts and horses? Of oxen, waggons, and coach-stages, When his fell engine all the rage is?

.

We now make bold to speculate,
And do prophetically state,
That not a single plow or harrow,
Ship, boat, mill, hoe, axe, pick, or barrow,
Scythe, sickle, shovel, waggon, cart,
Or any implement of art,
But will such changes undergo,
That those who now live would not know,
Should they from death resuscitate,
When fifty years have told their date,
What plan they should adopt for thriving,
Or even get a scanty living.

(Thus he details his own future projects.)

First, a machine for digging canals, Banking marshes, deep'ning channels, Filling wharves, and raising low grounds, In fact, for like things 'twill have no bounds;

All

All by steam engines to be done, Whilst lab'ring men must idle run.

The fifth a great gun, that has got The pow'r to fire an hundred shot Of largest size, in one short minute! And kill more men than any seen yet!

The sixth a dreadful gun again, To pour out small shot thick as rain; Could kill us all at musket distance! Before we'd time to make resistance!

Can you bear this in placid temper,
And blood not through your body scamper;
Don't men die fast, and much too soon,
By simply letting them alone?
Men should not kill'd be by such elves,
Since they die fast enough themselves.
Where then's the need that we can have
For guns to send them to their grave—

Besides, should tyrant Boneparte
Intrigue with him to get this art;
Or should he to "our faith's defender,"
Great George, the same, for money tender,
They most assuredly would blow up,
The whole of civilized Europe.—

THE LOCOMOTIVE

From the diary: of Yeoman's Calendar, Manufacturer's almanack and lowell register, by Edward Symmes, 1837.

Hurrah, Hurrah! away we go, Without a spur or goad— Our iron coursers snort and blow Along an iron road.

Your noblest steeds of flesh and blood, Are soon with toil o'erdone, But wheels impelled by fire and flood, Forever may roll on.

Nor load nor length of way fatigues
Our wild unslumbering team,
A jaunt of a hundred thousand leagues
Is baby play for steam.

The hills may lift their foreheads high,
The rivers oppose in vain;
Our smoky motions soon shall fly
From Mexico to Maine.

Then farewell to domestic jars,
All nullifying nonsense done—
An endless chain of railroad cars,
Will bind us all in one.

[333]

The

The goodly dames of former days
Were doomed at home to stay,
Or jog o'er dislocating ways,
O dozen miles a day.

Affairs of moment only led

Their steps of course to roam,

And comfort, too, was born and bred,

They might suppose at home.

But now a feather has force enough
To send our damsels forth,
For a yard of lace to trim a ruff,
To the east, west, south or north.

The western plough-boy hastes to hear The Atlantic billows roar, And Yankee sailors try to steer The Pawnee prairies o'er.

The southern sweep comes in from work, Where's Mrs. Soot, says he — She's gone for a moment to New York, But will be home to tea.

O well, says Darky, then I'll go As the cars are whirling by— For a breath of Boston air or so, And a bit of pumpkin pie.

[334]

Could our forefathers quit their shrouds,
How would the good folks stare,
To see their sons in countless crowds,
Driven on by heated air.

To see the stately steamboat glide, Encumber'd by no sail— Regardless of the opposing tide, The fair or adverse gale.

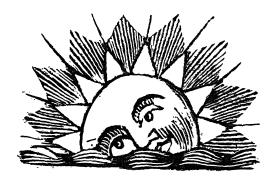
Yet boast we not—the power of mind,
Must onward, onward go—
Our sons will stare in turn to find
How little we do know.

* * * * * *

But off!—Hurrah! away we rattle, On the wings of red hot wind, And scare the fish and kill the cattle, And leave all care behind.

CONCERNING WEATHERS

Being a Few Scraps of Almanac Science.



----- Behold the Heavens, the work of THY fingers— The moon and the stars which THOU hast ordained; The curtains of the north spread over the empty place, And the earth hanging upon *Nothing*.

SIGNS OF WEATHERS

From John Foster's ALMANACK OF COELESTIAL MOTIONS FOR THE YEAR OF THE CHRISTIAN EPOCHA 1676, Being first after Leap-Year and from the Creation 5625, Boston, 1676.

PROGNOSTICKS OF UNHEALTHY SEASONS

The wind blowing Much from the South without rain; Wormes in oak-apples: Plenty of frogs, flyes and poysonous creatures: Great and early heates in Spring: Years with little wind and thunder: Flesh or fish soon putrefing in the open air.

SIGNS OF RAIN ARE THUS DESCRIBED

If in the morning sky or Sun be red,
Or if at night in clouds he make his bed,
When Sun or Moon look pale, or seem too great:
Or lamps and lights do spark, and Stones do sweat;
If Sun be early seen, Stars few in flight,
The wind at South, no dew to fall i' th' night
If winds do often change, and froggs are crying,
The Bees in hast unto their hives are flying;
Birds sing, and beasts in playing do delight,
And to their meat have greedy appetite,
When Seelings crack, and fowles do cry amain
Soon after look for tempest or for rain.

SIGNS OF WIND

Red clouds either in the morning or evening. Often shooting of stars is a certain sign of wind to follow from that quarter whence they fly: Thunder

in

CONCERNING WEATHERS

in a morning is a sign of wind: Spiders will be very diligent before a wind. High winds commonly accompany eclipses of the moon, and calm weather the eclipses of the Sun.

SIGNS OF A STORM

Smaller stars disappearing; The oft changing of the wind; Lightning from all quarters when the sky seems to be cleer, are foretokens of a tempest. When the Rayes of the Sun appear before the sun is up, it is a sign of wind and rain the same day; Great heats in summer end most commonly either with thunder-showers or else wind and rain for many dayes.

SIGNS OF HOT WEATHER

Many Batts flying abroad sooner than ordinary, Stars seeming dim and fiery red, a white mist arising out of moors or waters before sun rise, or after sun setting. Kites flying high, Crows and Ravens gaping against the Sun, store of flyes playing in the sunshine towards night.

SIGNS OF COLD WEATHER

Clouds flying low, seeming to touch the tops of hills, is a sign of cold weather, Great companyes of small birds gathered together in the beginning of Winter, do foretell either cold storms or frosty weather. The extraordinary twinkling of stars fore-telleth an hard frost; Clouds upon heaps like Rocks, in summer hail, and in winter frost and snow.

[340]

SIGNS OF FAIR WEATHER

When the Moon appears bright and fair soon after the change, or three days before the Full, Clouds with golden edges toward Sun-setting, Mists in the evening, The Crow flying betimes in the morning, any of these are usual signs of fair Weather.

CONCERNING LIGHTNING, AND THUNDER, WITH SOME OBSERVATIONS AND CAUTIONS

From CAMBRIDGE EPHEMERIS, by N. Russell, Boston, 1684.

OBSERVATION:

If Lightning kill one in his sleep, he dyes with his eyes opened, the Reason is because it just wakes him and kills him before he can shut his eyes again: If it kills one waking his eyes will be found to be shut, because it so amaseth him, that he winketh and dyes before he can open his eyes again.

CAUTION:

It is not good to stand looking on the lightning at any time, for if it hurts no otherway, yet it may dry up or so waste the Chrystalline Humour of the eyes that it may cause the sight to perish, or it may swell the face, making it to break out with scabs, caused by a kind of [341] poyson

CONCERNING WEATHERS

poyson in the exhalation which the pores of the face and eyes do admit.

OF THE RAIN-BOW: WHENCE IT IS, AND WHAT IT SIGNIFIETH

From John Tulley's ALMANACK for 1690, Boston.

When the Rain-bow is clear then shall it not be long clear after, which betokenth a Winter Air or Rain.

When a Rain-bow is seen in the morning it betokeneth Rain the same day, and a great boisterous storm.

When the Rain-bow doth appear about three or four of the Clock in the Afternoon, it betokeneth Fair Weather, and there shall be against it a strong Dew. When there doth a Rain-bow appear about noon, it betokeneth much Water; when the Rain-bow doth appear about the going down of the Sun, then doth it for the most part Thunder and Rain; when it appeareth in the Orient, then followeth fair Weather.

When the Rain-Bow appeareth in boisterous Weather in the north, it betokeneth fair weather and clear; and contrariwise when it appeareth and is seen with a clear Summer Weather in the West, or at noon, it followeth Rain; Hayly saith, when the Rainbow appeareth in fair and clear weather, it betokeneth

increase of raw weather, and in the Winter it betokeneth less.

Pliny saith the Rain-bow is made by the Sun Beams striking upon a hollow cloud when their edge is repelled and beaten back against the Sun, and thus ariseth variety of colours by the mixture of the Air and fire together.

A BRIEF DISCOURSE OF THE NATURAL CAUSES OF WATRY METEORS, AS SNOW, HAIL, RAIN, ETC. OF THE RAIN-BOW, RAIN, HAIL, SNOW, FROST & DEW, WIND, SUDDEN BLASTS.

From John Tulley's ALMANACK for 1693, Boston.

OF SUDDEN BLASTS

A windy exhalation being thrown down, & encompassed (as Pliny saith) in a thin course of clouds, newly over cast, coming at some time with such violence as it bursts and cleaves a Dry Cloud in sunder, and makes a storm; of the Greeks called *Ecnephias*, but when this cleft is not great, but that the winds be forced to turn round, and roll his descent without Lightning, there is made a whirl-puff, or gust called Typhon. That is to say the storm called *Ecnephias* sent forth a winding violence, and this wind doth bear many things away with it, changing from place to place but if the hole in the cloud

[343]

were

CONCERNING WEATHERS

were great, it is called Turbo, casting down, and over throwing all that is next it, Pliny saith *Ecnephias* cometh with snow nor no Typhon from the South, some say, Vinegar thrown into this wind, breaks the gust.

OF EARTHQUAKES

Plenty of Winds gotten in the Bowels, holes and Corners of the earth, bursting out of the Earth, and the earth closing again causeth the shaking, or Earthquake, and is a token of ensuing War.

SIGNS OF EARTHQUAKES

When Waters in Wells or Pits be troubled, and have a bad savour, the long absence of the Winds, strange noises, the obscurity or darkness of the Sun with Clouds, and strangely coloured, etc.

OF THUNDER AND LIGHTNING

When an exhalation, hot and dry, mixt with moisture, is carried up into the middle Region, and there in the body of a Cloud, now these two Contraries being thus shut or pent in one room together, they fall at variance, whereby the water and fire agree not, until they have broken the Prison wherein they were pent, so that fire and water flie out of the cloud, the breaking whereof maketh a noise like the renting of Cloth, which they call Thunder, and the Fire Light-

[344]

ning, first seen, in respect the Light is before the hearing, and of Lightnings there be many sorts.

SIGNS OF RAIN

An excuse for not accepting the invitation of a friend to make an excursion with him. An original poem, by the late Dr. Jenner.

From the NEW ENGLAND FARMER'S ALMANACK for 1829, By Thomas G. Fessenden, Boston.

- r. The hollow winds begin to blow,
- 2. The clouds look black, the grass is low;
- 3. The soot falls down, the spaniels sleep,
- 4. And spiders from their cobwebs peep.
- 5. Last night the sun went pale to bed,
- 6. The moon in halos hid his head;
- 7. The boding shepherd heaves a sigh,
- 8. For, see a rainbow spans the sky.
- 9. The walls are damp, the ditches smell,
- 10. Clos'd is the pink-ey'd pimpernell,
- 11. Hark! how the chairs and tables crack,
- 12. Old Betty's joints are on the rack;
- 13. Loud quack the ducks, the peacocks cry;
- 14. The distant hills are looking nigh.
- 15. How restless are the snorting swine,
- 16. The busy flies disturb the kine;
- 17. Low o'er the grass the swallow wings;
- 18. The cricket, too, how sharp he sings;
- 19. Puss on the hearth with velvet paws,
- 20. Sits, wiping o'er her whisker'd jaws.

Through

CONCERNING WEATHERS

- 21. Through the clear stream the fishes rise,
- 22. And nimbly catch, th' incautious flies;
- 23. The glow worms, numerous and bright
- 24. Illum'd the dewy dell last night.
- 25. At dusk the squalid toad was seen,
- 26. Hopping and crawling o'er the green.
- 27. The whirling wind the dust obeys,
- 28. And in the rapid eddy plays;
- 29. The frog has chang'd his yellow vest,
- 30. And in a russet coat is drest.
- 31. Though June, the air is cold and still;
- 32. The mellow blackbird's note is shrill.
- 33. My dog, so alter'd in his taste,
- 34. Quits mutton-bones, on grass to feast;
- 35. And see, you rooks, how odd their flight,
- 36. They imitate the gliding kite,
- 37. And seen precipitate to fall —
- 38. As if they felt the piercing ball,
- 39. Twill surely rain, I see with sorrow;
- 40. Our jaunt must be put off tomorrow.

NOTICES

AND

ADVERTISEMENTS

SELECTED FROM

BROADSIDES

and

NEWSPAPERS



OFFICIAL NOTICES

(From S. D. Philomath's Almanack, Cambridge, 1686.)

ROM the planting of the Three United Colonies in N.E. till the year 1679. Have dyed Seventeen susteyning office in our Common Wealths, whereof seven were Governors: Two Deputy Governours, eight Assistants.

SINCE the gathering of Congregations in N.E. untill the year 1679. XXVII Pastors and Teachers have departed this Life. Since the founding of a Colledge in N.E. till the year 1678 inclusive, Three Presidents and two being Fellows thereof have deceased.

(From the Boston News-Letter, Sept. 3, 1722.)

Court of Admiralty, Sept. 1, 1722.

WHEREAS a Whale much Decayed and Wasted, was found floating near the Brewster, and towed on shoar last Month, in which was found by the Cutters up, a Ball. If any Person can lay any Claim to said Whale, so as to make out a Property; These are to Notify such person to appear

[349]

at a Court of Admiralty, to be holden at Boston, on the last Wednesday in this Month, at three o'Clock in the Afternoon, to make out his Claim, otherwise the said Whale (or the neat Produce thereof) will be deem'd as a Perquisite of Admiralty.

John Boydell, Register.

(From the New England Weekly Journal, Apr. 24, 1727.)

 ${
m B}^{
m URIALS}$ in the town of boston, since our last.

ELEVEN WHITES; FOUR BLACKS. BAPTIZ'D IN THE SEVERAL CHURCHES, FOURTEEN.

(From the New England Weekly Journal, Apr. 20, 1730.) Boston, Apr. 18, 1730.

TO GRATIFY many who have desired it of me, and in Compliance with a late Vote of the Town, I now present the Publick with a List of all the Persons upon whom I inoculated the Small-pox in the Month of *March* last past, their Names and Ages: which is as follows, viz.

.....[Names follow].

Whites 57, dy'd 1. Blacks 15, dy'd 1. In all 72, dy'd 2.

The whole Number is 72. Upon one of these, namely Mr. John Salter, the Inoculation had no effect: 'tis suppos'd he had the Distemper before. Two of them died, viz. Capt. Deering's Son, and Mr. Thomas Boylston's Negro. The rest pass'd

[350]

thro'

thro' the Distemper without the subsequent Ails, which sometimes happen from their Incisions.

Notwithstanding, I am ready to acknowledge, that the Practice now, did not in general prove so kind and easy, as I found it did when last in Boston, viz. 1721. In many of our Patients this time, we have found their Fevers running higher, and their Pustules more numerous; which occasion'd larger Bleedings, and the more frequent use of Anodynes, &c. Some Reasons for which I take to be those which follow, I. From a particular constitution of the Air for some time past, which has produc'd other Inflamatory and Mortal Diseases in this and much more so, in other Towns about us; and the accidental Small-Pox at this time has proved more Mortal than 2. The month of March, in which the Humours are put into greater Motion, and the Blood circulates with greater Velocity, than in most other Months of the Year. And 3. Our Medicine or Pus, not being the best, which we were obliged to use at first, might in my Opinion have some share in the Cause. However, I hope there may be given, in a short time, some, more successful Accounts of this Practice.

Z. BOYLSTON.

(From the Boston Post-Boy, Dec. 3, 1744.)

THE 10th of this Month the Western Post-Rider will begin to perform his Stage once a Fortnight, during the Winter Season.

(From the Boston Weekly News-Letter, Feb. 27, 1752.)

TO THE PUBLISHER OF THE NEWS-LETTER,

Boston, February 27, 1752.

Sir,

THE SMALL-POX STILL CONTINUES IN THE FAMILIES OF Mr. Hallowell, Dr. Clarke, and Mr. Hodgson, as mention'd in your last paper, and is not in any other Family in the Town.

Your humble Servant, Ezekiel Goldthwait, Town-Clerk.

(From the Boston Weekly News-Letter, May 14, 1752.)

THIS IS TO INFORM THE PUBLICK, that the Small-Pox is broke out in the house of Mr. Thomas Wood, a little below the Mills, on the same side of the Way and in the house of Mr. Miller on the Wharf near the Ferry (where Flags are hung out according to Law) and in no other Place in the Town.

BY ORDER OF THE SELECTMEN,

JOSEPH PHILLIPS, Town Clerk.

Charlestown, May 13, 1752.

(PHILADELPHIA BROADSIDE, 176-?)

ALL GENTLEMEN

SAILORS

That are able and willing to serve HIS MAJESTY

KING GEORGE THE THIRD,

LET THEM REPAIR ON BOARD
HIS MAJESTY'S FRIGATE

THE PEARL

John Linzee, Esq. Commander;
Where they will be received, and all Encouragement given.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

(From The Pennsylvania Gazette, July 2, 1761.)

BY AUTHORITY

A LIST OF CHILDREN now at the State House in Philadelphia, who in the Course of the War, were taken Captives from several Parts of this Province by the Indians, and have been lately [353] released

released by His Excellency General AMHERST, and sent to the Government, in order to their being delivered up to their Parents, or other Relations, who are hereby desired forthwith to come and receive them.

NICHILAS SILVIAS, of Plow-Park.

JOHN MAN, of Marsh-Creek.

FREDERICK PAYER, of Low-Bergen.

ISAAC TOOPLE, taken near Presque Isle.

Anne Coon, and Mary Williams, taken on the Delaware.

Philadelphia, June 29, 1761.

(From the Pennsylvania Gazette, July 2, 1761.)

BY AUTHORITY ELIZABETH BALL,

Who was carried off by the INDIANS in the Month of June, 1756, from a Place near Mr. BROWN'S MILL, in Conecocheague, desires that her Parents, THOMAS and CATHERINE BALL, who formerly lived on a Plantation belonging to Mr. Thomas Owen; or her Uncle JAMES BALL, now, or lately, living at Marsh-Creek; or her Mother's Relations, of the name of HARRISON, in Maryland, may be informed, that she is at present in a convent at Montreal, in Canada; and that if her Parents or Relations will be pleased to acquaint WILLIAM ALLEN, Esquire, of Philadelphia, with the Place of their Present Residence, and their Desire of having the said ELIZABETH BALL re-

[354]

turn

turn to live with them, he will forward such Notice to the Honourable General GAGE, Governor of Montreal, who will thereupon immediately take Care to have her conveyed to her Friends.

(From the Pennsylvania Gazette, July 16, 1761.)

SEMINARIES OF LEARNING

always have been highly regarded in every polite and free Nation; and the College of New Jersey * (without pretending to any Superiority above other Institutions of the like Kind) has been so well approved of, as tending to advance Religion and useful Learning, that it has been a Favorite Object of public Charity, both in Great Britain and America from its first Foundation. But, notwithstanding the generous Donations made to this laudable Undertaking, the great and necessary Expences that have accrued, render the present State of the Fund altogether inadequate to the Execution of the original and extensive Designs of the Trustees. In order, therefore, to enable them to carry on the useful and important Purposes they have in View (and having at present no other Resource) the following scheme of a

LOTTERY

is presented to the Public; and it is hoped that since Lotteries of a less public Nature have been countenanced, this will meet with Encouragement, from

[355]

^{*} Now Princeton University.

all who are Well-Wishers to the Interests of Virtue and Learning.

THI	E S	\mathbf{CH}	EΛ	a $_{\rm E}$

Number	of Pr i zes	Value in	Dollars	Total	Value
I	of	3,500	is		3,500
I	"	1,500	"		1,500
I	cc	1,000	"		1,000
I	· · ·	750	···		750
2	"	500	are		1,000
5	"	200	"		1,000
10	"	100	"		1,200
20	"	60	··		1,200
30	"	40	"		2,700
135	··	20	"	2	25,048
3,131	· · ·	8	" first	drawn	50
-			last	drawn	52

^{3,337} Prizes

Notwithstanding the many high Prizes in this Lottery, there are not two Blanks to a Prize. The Drawing will begin in Philadelphia the 10th of September next, or sooner, if sooner full; of which timely notice will be given, and the fortunate Numbers published in the Pennsylvania Journal. Prizemoney not demanded in six Months after the Pub-

^{6,663} Blanks

^{10,000} Tickets at Four Dollars Each are \$40,000 Fifteen Per Cent to be deducted from the Prizes.

lication of the Prizes, will be deemed as generously given to the Uses of the College.

The following Gentlemen are appointed Managers, viz. . . .

(The GAZETTE for Oct. 1st announced the beginning of the drawing. This early substitute for the familiar "DRIVE" of modern times was by no means confined to the colleges. Subsequent issues of the Gazette, for example, announced lotteries for the paving of Philadelphia streets, the building of school houses, the repairing of old churches, the building of new ones, and various other improvements and benevolences. Nor was this substitute for direct taxation confined to Pennsylvania. It had been practiced everywhere in America since the beginnings of colonization, and was not effectively done away until many years later.)

BROADSIDES

PROVINCE OF
NEW HAMPSHIRE

BY the SURVEYOR-GENERAL of the King's WOODS in North-America, &c. &c.

WHEREAS some Persons have formerly gone into the King's Woods, and thence hauled White Pine Logs into Connecticut River, without Licence, and against the Laws made and provided for the Preservation of the King's Woods; which Timber has been sold to others, who have purchased, not knowing it was unlawful, & thereby exposed themselves to the Penalties of the Law:

THEREFORE, to prevent such fraudulent Practices, and to preserve the Innocent from the Evil, and unjustifiable Impositions of others,—Notice is hereby given, That all White Pine Logs cut and hauled out of King's Woods into Connecticut River, or elsewhere, will be seized to his MAJ-ESTY'S Use, and Trespassers dealt with according to Law.

Portsmouth, 1st January, 1770.

New York, May 17, 1770.

ADVERTISEMENT

THE SUBSCRIBERS TO THE NON-IMPORTATION AGREEMENT, ARE DESIRED TO MEET AT THE EXCHANGE TO-MORROW MORNING, PRECISELY AT II O'CLOCK, TO CONSIDER OF A LETTER RECEIVED FROM PHILADELPHIA, RELATIVE TO THE NON-IMPORTATION AGREEMENT, AND AS IT IS A MATTER OF GREAT CONSEQUENCE, IT IS HOPED THAT EVERY SUBSCRIBER WILL PUNCTUALLY ATTEND.

ADVERTISEMENT

THE present alarming Crisis, renders it necessary for the Inhabitants of this City and Country to be convened, in order to deliberate on Measures to support the Liberties of this country, which have been invaded by a tyrannical Ministry. This is therefore to give Notice to the Friends of Liberty of all Ranks, that a Meeting for the above salutary Purpose, is to be held this Evening, (being Wednesday) at 6 o'clock, at the City-Hall, where a Matter of the utmost Importance to the People of this Colony is to be communicated, and deliberated upon. Every Friend to his Country is earnestly requested to attend.

New-York, May 30, 1770.

ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY DOLLARS REWARD

MAJOR CHRISTOPHER FRENCH, Ens. Joseph Moland, and the infamous Gurdon Whitmore, broke gaol and escaped this evening. Said French and Moland are Continental prisoners—Said French is about 50 years of age, wears his hair, is small of stature, hard favored. Said Moland is about 25 years of age, tall, walks erect, wears his hair, light complexion. Said Whitmore is short and well made, has black eyes, wears his hair.—It's expected that they will change their dress as they did when they run away before. Any person that shall take up the aforesaid prisoners, or either of them, and return them to the gaol at Hartford, shall receive as a premium, Forty Dollars for each, and all necessary charges.

BARZ. HUDSON, Gaoler.

December 27th, 1776.

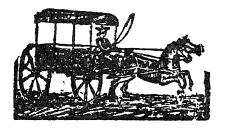
(From the Albany Centinel, Jan. 12, 1798.)

CITY OF ALBANY, Jan. 6, 1798.

The Assize of Bread is as follows:—A Loaf of Bread of superfine wheat flour to weigh one pound twelve ounces for six pence—A Loaf of Bread of good common or tail wheat flour to weigh two pounds for six pence.

A. Ten Broeck, Mayor. [360]

(From the New York Journal, Jan. 5, 1793.)



The MAIL DILIGENCE

Por Philadelphia, will, after the 2nd day of December, leave the house of Capt. Verdine Elsworth's, at Powles Hook, at sunrise, every morning, except Saturday and Sunday, and start every Friday afternoon, at 3 o'clock. SEATS for this stage must be engaged at the office, in Broad way, the day before starting.

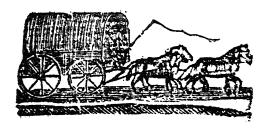
Fare for a passenger, 4 dollars. 150 wt. of baggage, 4 dollars. Way passengers, 4 cents per mile. 14 wt. of baggage, gratis.

John N. Cumming & Co.

Excellent accommodations by Verdine Elsworth. 19-20w.t.f.

New York, Nov. 27, 1792.

(From the New York Journal, Feb. 2, 1793.)



ALBANY STAGE

THE proprietors of the Albany stage inform the public, that they start their stages from New York and Albany, on Thursday the 15 inst. at 4 o'clock in the morning, and run through as usual, in three days.—The price of each passenger is 4 pence per mile, 14 weight of baggage free, and 150 weight the same as a passenger, and so in proportion for any weight—& shall continue to start from each place on Mondays and Thursdays, at the hour above mentioned, until the first day of April next. For Seats apply at Jacob Butman's No. 49, Cortlandt-Street, the lower door, where good entertainment may be had by Joshua Seely.

N.B. All passengers going to Philadelphia may be supplied with seats at the above office.

New York, Nov. 18, 1792.

15 t.f.

(From the Albany Centinel, June 15, 1798.)

CITY SCHOOL

Scholars will be admitted on monday the 18th, at 10 o'clock.

June 14.

(From Nathanael Low's Almanac, 1804.)

VACATIONS AT HARVARD COLLEGE

THERE will be three vacations,—The first will be immediately after Commencement, four weeks.—The second or winter vacation, will begin on the fourth Wednesday in December, seven weeks.—The third or spring vacation, will begin on the third Wednesday in May, two weeks.

Commencement, the last Wednesday of August, annually.

(Undated Boston Broadside.)

SUMMARY OF THE METHOD OF TREATMENT TO BE USED WITH PERSONS APPARENTLY DEAD FROM DROWNING.

ONVEY the person to the nearest convenient house, with his head raised;—Strip and dry him as quick as possible; clean the mouth and nostrils from froth or mud—if a child, let him be placed between two persons naked, in a hot bed—if an adult, lay him on a hot blanket or bed, and in cold weather, near a fire—in warm weather, the air should be freely admitted into the room.—The body is next

[363]

to be gently rubbed with warm woollen cloths sprinkled with spirits, if at hand, otherwise dry;-A heated warming-pan may be now lightly moved over the back, properly covered with a blanket-and the body, if a child, is to be gently shook every few minutes: Whilst these means are using, one or two assistants are to be employed in blowing up tobacco smoke, into the fundament, with the instrument provided for the purpose, or a Tobacco-Pipe, if that cannot be had-the bowl filled with Tobacco, and properly lighted, being covered with a handkerchief, or piece of linen, so as to defend the mouth of the assistant in blowing; Bathe the breast with hot rum, and persist in the use of these means for several hours. If no signs of life should then appear, let the body be kept warm several hours longer, with hot bricks, or vessels of hot water, applied to the palms of the hands, and soles of the feet, and this for a longer or shorter time, as the circumstances of the case may dictate.

The Trustees of the Humane Society of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, have procured five sets of TOBACCO MACHINES, for the recovery of persons apparently dead, from drowning, suffocation, &c., and have deposited them, for the relief of the unfortunate, in several parts of the town of Boston: one with Dr. L. Hayward, in Newbury-Street—another with Dr. Warren, in South School-Street—a third with Dr. Dexter, in Milk-Street—a fourth with Dr. Townsend, Southark's-Court—and the fifth with the Rev. Dr. Lathrop, North-Square.

Health Office, Philadel.

Oct. 14, 1802.

There having been no admission into the City Hospital for several days, and one person remaining there, who is in a convalescent state: Therefore, resolved, that the City Hospital be forthwith closed.

By Order of the Board, S. Pancoast, President pro tem.

Attest. C. F. Garrigus, Sec'y.

(From Beers' Calendar or Hosford's Almanack, by Andrew Beers, Philom. Albany, 1820.)

ADVERTISEMENT CONFEDERATE SOCIETY

THIS Society was organized on the last Monday of October, 1818, for the purpose of detecting Horse Thieves. The Officers consist of a President, Vice-President, Treasurer, and Secretary; and twelve active members are also elected for Riders, who are sworn to do their duty agreeable to the Constitution.

Guilderland, Sept. 1, 1819.

(From the New England Farmer's Almanack, by Thomas G. Fessenden, Boston, 1828.)

RATES OF POSTAGE.

POR every letter of a single sheet, conveyed not over 30 miles, 6 cents; over 30 miles and not exceeding 80, 10 cents; over 80 and not exceeding 150, 12½ cents; over 150 and not exceeding 400; 18¾ cents; over 400, 25 cents.

Every letter consisting of two pieces of paper, double those rates; every letter consisting of three or more pieces, and weighing less than one ounce, quadruple those rates; Every letter consisting of more than three pieces of paper, and weighing one ounce, quadruple those rates; and at the rate of four single letters for each ounce, which a letter or packet, consisting of more than three pieces of paper may weigh.

Every ship letter, originally received at an office for delivery, 6 cents. Newspapers not over 100 miles, 1 cent; over 100 miles, 1½ cents; to any distance in the state where printed, 1 cent,—Magazines and Pamphlets published periodically, not over 100 miles, 1½ cents per sheet, that is, 1½ cents for every 8 pages quarto, every 16 pages octavo, every 24 pages duodecimo, etc.—over 100 miles, 2½ cents for the same. But if not published periodically, not over 100 miles, 4 cents, over 100 miles, 6 cents per sheet.

(From the New England Almanack, 1842.)

DIRECTIONS FOR TRAVELLING TO THE WEST

(From the best sources of information.)

INDIVIDUALS who wish to travel through the interior of Michigan, Illinois, Missouri, etc. will find it most convenient, sure, economical and independent to perform the journey on horseback. Their expenses may be from seventy-five cents to one dollar and fifty cents a day; but some will travel cheaper.

Stage fare is usually six cents a mile in the West;

and meals, at stage-houses, $37\frac{1}{2}$ cents.

From Philadelphia to St. Louis is about 1750 miles. The whole expense of a single person from New York to St. Louis, by the way of Philadelphia and Pittsburg, with cabin passage on the river, will be between forty and forty-five dollars—time from twelve to fifteen days. Proceeding on the Pennsylvania canal, and a deck passage in the steamboat, twenty dollars cheaper, supposing the person eats twice a day, and buys a meal for twenty-five cents.

BOOK NOTES

JOHN COTTON'S

SPIRITUALL MILK FOR BOSTON BABES

IN EITHER ENGLAND

Drawn out of the Breasts of Both Testaments

for their

Soul's Nourishment

But may be of like use to any Children.

Cambridge, 1656.

DAILY

MEDITATIONS

or

QUOTIDIAN PREPARATIONS FOR

AND

. . CONSIDERATIONS OF

DEATH

AND

ETERNITY

BEGUN JULY 19, 1666.

By Philip Pain: who lately suffering Shipwreck, was drowned.

CAMBRIDGE, 1670.

[368]

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM A LITTLE HANDFUL OF CORDIAL COMFORTS

FOR FAINTING SOULS;

Intended chiefly for the good of those who walk mournfully with God.

BY
RICHARD STANDFAST
BOSTON,
1 6 9 0.

(From John Tulley's Almanack for 1699, Boston.)

ADVERTISEMENT

The Publick may expect, the speedy Publication of Two Books. The one Entituled, PILLARS OF SALT; Or, An History of Criminals Executed in this Land, for Capital Crimes: with some of their Dying Speeches, Collected and Published, for the warning of such as live in Destructive Courses of Ungodliness; whereto is added, for the better Improvement of this History, a brief Discourse, about, the dreadful Justice of God in punishing of Sin with Sin.

Both sold by Samuel Phillips at the Brick Shop near the Town-House in Boston.

(From the last page of Tulley's Almanack for 1692, Boston.)

ADVERTISEMENT

There may Speedily be Published a little Book, Entitled, Ornaments for the Daughters of Zion: Or, the Character & Happiness of a Vertuous Woman. A Discourse which with an Acceptable Variety may Entertain Women of all qualities, & in all Conditions, with such Things as may Conduce to their Temporal or Eternal Welfare. By a Reverend Divine of Boston.

Sold by SAMUEL PHILLIPS.

THE DOLEFUL STATE of the

DAMNED;

Especially such as go to

HELL

From under the

GOSPEL;

aggravated from their Apprehensions of the SAINTS Happiness in

HEAVEN

Being the substance of several SERMONS,

Preached at York, in the Province of Main—

By Samuel Boodley, M.A.

Pastor of the Church of CHRIST there.

The Grand of Grandor Micro

BOSTON, 1710.

[370]

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM LAST WORDS AND DYEING EXPRESSIONS

OF

HANNAH HILL

aged II years and near three months

Philadel phia

1714.

(From the New England Weekly Journal, Mar. 25, 1728.)

TO-MORROW

WILL BE PUBLISHED. The Sure Way to Wealth, Infallible Directions to get and keep Sufficient Riches; Even when Taxes Rise, and Trades Sink. By the Rev. Daniel Burgess.

(From the New England Weekly Journal, Feb. 17, 1729.)

JUST PUBLISH'D, The Strait Gate and the Narrow Way, Infinitely preferable to the Wide Gate and the Broad Way. Two Sermons, upon Matth. VII, 13, 14. Wherein the several Advantages and Disadvantages, with the respective Ends of a Wicked and a Pious Life are compared. All Unconverted Sinners are hereupon exhorted and perswaded to Consider of their Ways; and to turn and live to GOD. By the Rev. Mr. Joshua Gee. Sold by Daniel Henchman in Cornhill.

(From the Boston News-Letter, Nov. 8, 1750.)

PROPOSED to be RE-PRINTED.

A SURE GUIDE TO HELL. IN SEVEN SECTIONS.

CONTAINING, DIRECTIONS

- 1. To Parents in the Education of their Children.
- 4. To the K----.
- 5. To the First Ministers of State.

- 2. To Youth.
- 3. To those whose Minds are 6. To the Clergy. possessed with Envy, Malice, 7. To young Ladies. &c.

By Belzebub.

SUBSCRIPTIONS are taken in by the Bookseller opposite to Dr. Sewall's Meeting-House, Marlborough-Street.

N.B. As soon as a sufficient Number of Subscribers appear, the Work will be committed to the Press.

(The above Piece had three Editions in less than three Months on the other side of the Atlantic Ocean.)

A NEW

MANUEL EXERCISE

for the

FOOT

Very useful for the

ARMY AND MILITIA

New York.

1759.

[372]

TOM THUMB'S

Little Book

to teach

Children their Letters

As soon as they can speak.

Being a new and pleasant

Method to allure

LITTLE CHILDREN

In the first Principles

Of Learning.

BOSTON, 1794.

(PRICE THREE PENCE)

THE FEMALE MIND

or the

DUTIES

of

Christian Virgins,

to which is added,

Advice to a Young Married Lady.

By F---- Esq.

Baltimore, 1809.

[373]

(From The Sun, Dover Gazette, and Country Advertiser, Dover, N. H., Dec. 21, 1796.)

JUST PUBLISHED, and for sale at this office,

AN EASY WAY

TO PROLONG LIFE,

By a Little Attention to

WHAT WE EAT AND DRINK

containing

A Chemical Analysis; or an Enquiry into the *Nature* and *Properties* of all kinds of *Food*; how far they are wholesome, and agree with the different constitutions, with

Some directions respecting our way of living. Collected from the authorities of some of our ablest Physicians.

By a Medical Gentleman.

HARPER'S LITERARY MUSEUM The Hemale Review

or,

MEMOIRS of an AMERICAN YOUNG LADY;

Whose life and character are peculiarly distinguished—being a continental Soldier, for nearly three years, in the late American War.

During which Time,

she performed the duties of every department, into which she was called, with punctual exactness, fidelity and honor, and preserved her chastity inviolate, by the most artful concealment of her sex.

With an Appendix,

containing

Characteristic traits, by different hands; Her taste for economy, principles of domestic Education, &c.

BY A CITIZEN OF MASSACHUSETTS.

Dedham,

1797.

THE PRODIGAL DAUGHTER

A STRANGE AND WONDERFUL RELATION,

Shewing,

How a Gentleman of great estate in BRISTOL, had a proud and disobedient daughter, who, because her parents would not support her in all her extravagance, bargained with the devil to poison them.-How an Angel informed them of her design.—How she lay in a trance four days; and when she was put into the grave, she came to life again, and related the wonderful things she saw in the other world.

Hartford:

Printed for the Travelling Booksellers, 1799.

> The Advertisement for a HUSBAND, a novel:

in a series of letters between Belinda Blacket, Louisa Lenox, and others.

Two volumes in one.

Worcester:

Printed by Isaiah Thomas, Jun. September—1799.

[376]

NOTICES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

of

FESSENDEN'S PATENT PORTABLE APPARATUS,

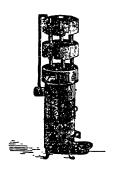
for

WARMING APARTMENTS

by

Steam and Hot water.

Boston, 1832.



BOUGHT AND SOLD

(From John Tulley's Almanack, Boston, 1698.)

ADVERTISEMENT

At the Barber Chyrurgeons Shop, joyning to the Post-House, in Boston, is Bought all sorts of Womens Hair, and Perriwiggs Made and Sold Reasonably.

(From The Boston Weekly News-Letter, Dec. 13, 1744.)

Very Good Candles, both for Families and Shipping, to be sold very reasonably by ROBERT HEWES at the Prison in Queen Street, Boston.

(From the Boston Evening Post, Aug. 11, 1746.)

To be sold near Oliver's Bake-House, just by the South Battery in Boston, a Number of very likely NEGRO BOYS and GIRLS, just imported from Guinea.

(From the Boston Evening Post, Oct. 20, 1746.)

A FINE FEMALE NEGRO CHILD, OF A GOOD BREED, TO BE GIVEN AWAY. ENQUIRE AT THE PRINTER'S SHOP.

(From the Boston Evening Post, Nov. 17, 1746.)

TO BE SOLD, a large STILL, containing one Thousand Gallons, with the Worms and Worm-Tub almost new, as also a Sugar Pan, with every Conveniency belonging to the same. Inquire of the Printer.

(From the Massachusetts Centinel, Nov. 17, 1751.)

TO BE SOLD

A LARGE GENTEEL HORSE, THAT GOES REMARKABLY WELL IN A CARRIAGE, AND IS SUITABLE FOR A FAMILY HORSE. Inquire of the Printer.

(From the Boston Weekly News-Letter, Oct. 3, 1751.)

FOR SALE

A HANDSOME RIDING-CHAIR, FULL HARNESS'D, TO BE SOLD, Enquire of the Printer.

(From the Pennsylvania Gazette, Jan. 31, 1760.)

TO BE SOLD

A likely *Irish Servant Girl*, who has above five Years and an Half to serve; is fit for Town or Country Business and has had the Small-Pox. Enquire at the New-Printing Office.

(From the Pennsylvania Gazette, Sept. 24, 1761.)

TO BE SOLD

A likely young Negroe Wench, about 26 Years of Age, with or without her Child, a Girl, about five Years old; both have had the Small-Pox, and been in the Country upwards of two Years; the Wench is fit for House Business, and can be recommended for her Sobriety and Honesty. Whoever is inclinable to purchase, may treat with me, at the Crown, Ring, and Parrot, in Front-Street, next to Messrs. Taylor and Cox's Store.

SAMUEL ALFORD.

(From the Essex Gazette, Jan. 22, Feb. 6, 1771.)

TO BE SOLD

A SHARE IN THE LIBRARY IN THIS TOWN. Enquire of the Printer hereof.

(From the Pennsylvania Gazette, May 10, 1762.)

TO BE SOLD

At Farley's Printing-Office,
on the New-Dock,
A few curious B U S T O S
Finely executed in Plaster of Paris,
Of Milton, Locke, Pope,
Gay, Prior, Shakespeare,
Newton, Cicero, etc.

(From The New York Daily Gazette, Oct. 6, 1762.)

PHOSPHORUS; or CHEMICAL FIRE,

Put in small oval pocket cases, very useful for those who travel by land or water; and very necessary in case of sudden indisposition or alarm. No family ought to be without them; a light is procured in an instant by applying a common brimstone match. Prepared and sold

Wholesale and Retail, by Joseph Russel, Surgeon No. 41, Cherry Street.

[381]

(From the Essex Gazette, Mar. 19-26, 1771.)

TO BE SOLD

A FLOOR PEW IN THE REV. MR. BAR-NARD'S MEETING-HOUSE, situated near the Broad Alley. For Particulars enquire of Henry Williams.

(From the SALEM GAZETTE, Apr. 21-28, 1771.)

IMPORTED IN THE LAST SHIPS FROM LONDON, AND

TO BE SOLD BY

Joseph Gowen

at his apothecary shop in Ipswich,

A General Assortment of

DRUGS and MEDICINES

and the most famous PATENTEE MEDICINES, all just imported, Among which are,

Dr. Hill's Balsam Honey for Consumptions

Dr. James' Fever Powders

Dr. Stoughton's Bitters, or the Great Cordial Elixir for the Stomach

Dr. Bateman's Drops Walter Lake's Health-restoring Pill

lace, recommended by Dr. Chamberlain, for the easy breeding of Children's Teeth. Children on the very Brink of the Grave, and thought past all recovery with their Teeth, have almost miraculously recovered, after having worn the famous Anodyne Necklace The famous Anodyne Neck- only a few Days. A Mother,

then would never forgive herself, whose child should die for Want of so easy a Remedy for its Teeth.

Dr. Scott's Powder for the Teeth

Dr. Story's Worm-destroying Cakes

Dr. Baker's Seaman's Balsam

The celebrated Volatile Essence for the Head

Mary Banister's Golden Spirit of right Venice Treacle Swinsen's Electuary for the Stone and Gravel

British Herb Snuff for the Head

Curious Issue Plasters (to stick without filleting)

Lady's Court Plaister
Dr. Godfrey's Cordial
Chase's Asthmatick Pills
Hooper's Female Pills
Fraunces's Female Elixir,
Allum, Copperas, Brimstone,
Redwood, Logwood, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Nutmeg,
&c.

Also Raisins, Currants, Prunes, Salt-Petre, Sugar-Candy, and Barley Sugar.

Those who please to favour him with their Custom, may depend on the best Usage.

(From the Massachusetts Centinel, Feb. 11, 1786.)

ELASTIC HEAD-DRESSES

According to the newest and most approved *Taste*, made by

JOHN M. LANE,

in State-Street,

And sold at as reasonable a price, as at any other shop in town.

N.B. The above Head-Dresses are so neat, that the most scrutinizing eye cannot discern between them and the natural hair.

(From the SALEM GAZETTE, Dec. 24-31, 1771.)

FRANCIS SYMONDS

At the Bell Inn, near Salem, HEREBY informs the Public,

That he not only continueth to entertain Gentlemen and Ladies in the most agreeable manner, but hath for SALE, a good assortment of

ENGLISH AND WEST INDIA GOODS;

and that he not only grinds, but hath for Sale, in large or small Quantities,

CHOCOLATE

Which, he presumes to say, is as good and cheap as any in the Government.

If for Confirmation you incline, And would have that that's genuine, Then please to come and try mine.

(From the Philadelphia Freeman's Journal, July 24, 1782.)

TO BE SOLD

EIGHT GROCE OF ELEGANT HATT BUTONS, FOR HATTERS. Enquire of the Printer.

(From the Massachusetts Centinel, Oct. 21, 1786.)

LIVE TEETH

Persons inclined to dispose of LIVE TEETH for cash, may apply to

TEMPLEMAN

Near the Stone Chapel

Sept. 20, 1786.

(From the Massachusetts Centinel, Oct. 24, 1787.)

THOMAS WELLS,

Acquaints his Customers and the Publick, that

He has opened a WINE CELLAR, under the *OLD SOUTH MEETING-HOUSE*, nearly opposite the Treasurer's-Office, where may be had,

MADEIRA,	LISBON,	_
PORT,	TENERIFFE,	WI
CACAVILLA,	CLARET	Z
FYALL	MALAGA	H
SHERRY		∞

Old Jamaica Spirit, Windward Rum, Brandy, bottled Porter, Cider by barrel, bottle, &c. by wholesale or retail, for cash, as cheap as can be bought in Boston, and every favour gratefully acknowledged.

June 15, 1787.

(From the Massachusetts Centinel, Jan. 27, 1787.)

PATENT IRON WARMING PANS

These Pans are made of Wrought Iron and are heated with a small Iron Heater, which by only once heating, will sufficiently warm three or four Beds. They are so constructed as to prevent the scorching of Sheets, consequently are excellent for warming travellers, in SLEIGHS.—The iron may be fresh heated at every stage, and no sort of hazard, or risque can happen from the heater. A few of them to be sold, at

MARTIN'S CIRCULATING LIBRARY

No. 45, Main-Street.

N.B. The Annual Register for 85 and the Magazines and Reviews, for September are arrived. Also, a choice Parcel of Field and Garden Seeds, wholesale, of last year's growth, in England.

Jan. 12. 1786.

(From the New York Weekly Museum, Mar. 24, 1810.)

CISTERNS

Made and put in the ground complete warranted tight by

C. ALFORD,

No. 15 Catharine Street, near the Watch house.

[386]

AMUSEMENTS

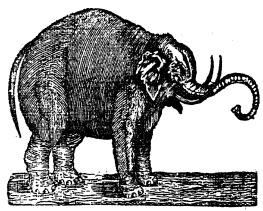
(From the Boston Evening Post, Sept. 7, 1747.)

FOR THE ENTERTAINMENT OF THE CURIOUS,

There is to be seen at the House of Capt. John Williams, near the Golden Fleece in King-Street, Boston,

A Great Variety of curious Experiments of the most surprizing Effects of ELECTRICITY, wherein will be shown the wonderful Phenomena of Electrical Attraction, Repulsion, and flamific Force; particularly the new Method of electerising Several Persons at the same Time, so that Fire shall dart from all Parts of their Bodies, as the same has lately been exhibited, to the Astonishment of the Curious in all Parts of Europe.

Performed by William Clagget, Clock-Maker, whose Business will not suffer him to make any long Stay here, and therefore should be glad those Gentlemen and Ladies whose Curiosities may excite them to behold these Wonders, would attend as soon as possible.



Elephant,

CCORDING to the account of the celebrated BUFFON, is the most respectable Animal in the world. In fize he furpaffes all other terrefirial creatures; and by his intelligence, makes as near an approach to man, as matter can approach spirit. A sufficient proof that there is not too much faid of the knowledge of this animal is, that the Proprietor having been absent for ten weeks, the moment he arrived at the door of his apartment, and spoke. to the keeper, the animal's knowledge was beyond any doubt confirmed by the cries he uttered forth, till his Friend came within reach of his trunk, with which he carefled him, to the aftonishment of all those who saw him. This most curious and surprising animal is just arrived in this town, from Philadelphia, where he will stay but a few days .four years old, and weight about 3000 weight, but will not have come to his full growth till he shall be between 30 and 40 years old. He measures from the end of his trunk to the tip of his tail 15 feet 8 inches, round the body to feet 6 inches, round his head 7 feet 2 inches, round his leg above the knee 3 feet 3 inches, round his ankle 2 feet 2 inches. He eats 130 weight a day, and drinks all kinds of spirituous liquors; some days he has drank 30 bottles of porter, drawing the corks with his trunk. He is so tame that he travels loose, and has never attempted to hurt any one. He appeared on the flage, at the New Theatre in Philadelphia, to the great fatisfaction of a respectable audience.

A respectable and convenient place is fitted up at the Market House, for the reception of those ladies and gentlemen who may be pleased to view the greatest natural curiosity ever presented to the curious, which is to be seen from subrise till sundown, every Day in the Week.

AT The Elephant having destroyed many papers of consequence, it is recommended to visitors not to come near him with such papers.

Admittance ONE QUARTER OF A DOLLAR .- Children, ONE EIGHTH OF A DOLLAR.

Salem, August 29, 1797.

(From The Pennsylvania Gazette, Jan. 31, 1760.)

TO BE SEEN

At the house of James Rourke, in Water-Street, opposite the Queen's Head

A large LION, alive;

Price Two Shillings, each Person.

N.B. Those who are desirous of seeing the Curious Beast, are desired to apply before the 30th inst. at which Time he will certainly leave the City.

(From the SALEM GAZETTE, Nov. 12-19, 1771.)

HORSEMANSHIP

THOMAS SHARP,

High-Rider and Performer in Horsemanship, late from England, but last from Boston,

Where he has been performing for some-time past, intends to ride, for the Entertainment of the people in SALEM, &c. in the street by the upper Burying Ground, near the Alms-House, THISDAY, if the Weather will permit; if not, he will perform To-Morrow.

He rides two Horses, standing upon the Tops of the Saddles, with one foot upon each, in full speed:

Also three Horses, standing with each foot upon

each of the outside ones, and in full speed:—Likewise one Horse, and dismounts and mounts many Times when in full speed.

To begin precisely at Three O'clock, Afternoon. Nov. 19, 1771.

CASH GIVEN FOR RAGS, AT THE PRINTING-OFFICE IN SALEM

(Broadside, 1798?)

TO THE CURIOUS!

Tuesday and Thursday Evenings,

WILL BE EXHIBITED at a Commodious ROOM, in

Mr. Dearborn's new building, at the South entrance of the narrow Lane, leading from the *Theatre*, to Milk-Street; by

MR. MAGINNIS,

From Saddler's Wells, London—where he has performed, with the utmost unbounded applause,

A GRAND MEDLEY OF ENTERTAINMENTS.

Act I—By a curious piece of transparency, he will introduce the Merry Humours of the OLD UNFORTUNATE BEG-GARMAN, and the comic interlude of the BROKEN BRIDGE,

or the DISAPPOINTED TRAVELLER. In which will be introduced the favourite scene of the Sportsman and his Dog.

Act II—He will perform his curious Prussian Fantoccina, by a grand set of Artificial Wax-Work Comedians, from Rome, in Italy. In which will be introduced, the mournful Ballad of the BABES in the WOOD; the merry Humors of ROGER de COVERLY; The surprising Lancashire WITCH; a Country Girl will dance a Jig as natural as life; also, a grand representation of a brilliant audience of Wax Figures; also, the astonishing Italian SCARAMOUCH, will dance a Fandango, and at the same time put his body in twenty attitudes.

The whole to conclude with Act III—A grand representation of a

SEA ENGAGEMENT

wherein will be displayed the two fleets drawn up in line of Battle, attended with *Cannonading*, some sinking, others blown up; Likewise a just appearance of the Sea, with the Fishes sporting in the waves, and a

Grand view of NEPTUNE, God of the Ocean,

Attended with his Tritons and the beautiful Mermaid.

Doors to be opened at half-past five o'clock, and the performance to commence at half-past six o'clock.

Front seats 3s. second seats 1s. 6;

Tickets may be had at Maj. Forbes's Tavern, Bakers Hotel, the Orrery Printing Office, and the place of performance. Children admitted for half price.

VIVE LA REPUBLIQUE!

(From the Eastern Herald and Gazette of Maine, July 7, 1800.)

MR. POWELL

Respectfully informs the Ladies and Gentlemen of Portland and its vicinity that the Theatre will be opened

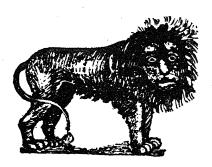
On Wednesday evening, July 9th, with the favourite COMEDY

 αf

WIVES AS THEY WERE; AND MAIDS AS THEY ARE.

Doors to be opened at half past six, and the performance to commence precisely at half past seven o'clock.

(From The Albany Register, Sept. 2, 1800.)



TO BE SEEN

Every Day, Sundays excepted, At Trowbridge's Tavern, in Green-Street, Albany

A BEAUTIFUL AFRICAN LION

This noble Animal is ten years old, three feet four inches high, and measures eight feet from his nosthrils, to the end of his tail; is of a beautiful dun colour, and so gentle that he will lay down and rise up at the command of his keeper. Those who have seen the LIONS in the Tower of London, have remarked that this is unusually well worth the attention of the curious.

The proprietor proposes to stay in town but a short time; those Ladies and Gentlemen therefore who

wish to be gratified by a sight of the KING OF BEASTS will seize the present opportunity.

Admittance for grown persons

Two Shillings each—Children half price.

Albany, August 26, 1800.

(An undated Boston Broadside.)

Wonderful Dwarf.

The Ladies and Gentlemen of Boston, and vicinity are respectfully informed that

Sally Marietta Snow,

the smallest and most interesting person of her size ever seen in America,

AGED NINE YEARS,

and weighing only sixteen pounds, will be exhibited every day and evening during this week at the

New-England MUSEUM,

76, COURT-STREET.
She is perfectly well formed, active and intelligent; she reads, writes, dances, &c. like other children of her age. The powers of her mind when compared with the smallness of her person, are very extraordinary.—Attendance from 3 to 9 P. M.

The profits of her exhibition will be for the relief of her indigent parents and her own education.

W A N T E D

(From the Pennsylvania Gazette, Oct. 1, 1761.)

College of Philadelphia, Sept. 8, 1761.

An Usher being wanted in the Latin School of the College of Philadelphia, any Person that on examination shall be found qualified to teach GREEK and LATIN, applying to the Trustees, or to the Provost or Vice-Provost, will meet with suitable encouragement.

RICHARD PETERS,
President of the Trustees.

(From the Philadelphia Freeman's Journal, Feb. 6. 1782.)

MEAT TAKEN IN TO SMOKE

BY JOHN JONES,

NEXT DOOR TO THE OLD JAIL, IN MARKET STREET.

(From the Eastern Herald and Gazette of Maine, Oct. 13, 1800.)

SHEEP SKINS

WANTED AT THIS OFFICE IMMEDIATELY, A FEW GREEN SHEEP SKINS, WHICH WILL BE RECEIVED IN PAYMENT FOR NEWSPAPERS.

(From the Massachusetts Centinel, June 22, 1785.)

FIFTY DOLLARS

Will be given to any, who shall discover the persons, that on Saturday night, or Sunday morning last, broke a Lamp Iron, and did other damage to a House in Summer-Street. Whether it was the monkey trick of fools, attempting to be witty, or the malicious act of envious villains; the above reward will be paid upon conviction, that those pests to society, may receive the punishments due to the NOBLE EXPLOITS of the WORKS OF DARKNESS.

Boston, June 21, 1785.

(From the FEDERAL GALAXY, Mar. 8, 1800.)

THE PRINTER WILL CREDIT AND THANK HIS CUSTOMERS FOR A FEW CORDS OF WOOD.

Brattleborough, Vt.

(From the Weekly Wanderer, Randolph, Vermont, May 22, 1802.)

The PRINTER hereof will receive green PEASE in pay for papers, if delivered this month.

May 1st.

PROFESSIONAL

(From the New England Weekly Journal, Feb. 5, 1728.)

Such Gentlemen as have subscribed to the Experimental Course of Mechanical Philosophy, are hereby desired to take notice, that the said course will be recapitulated, in Three or Four Lectures, Gratis; beginning on Thursday, the 15th of February, at Mr. Belknap's in Queen-Street.

In the mean Time if any Gentlemen are desirous of going thro' the said Course, Subscriptions will be taken in at Mr. Gerrish's and Mr. Henchman's Shops in Cornhill; and at Mr. Belknap's near Scarlett's Wharff; also by the Author where the Course is to be performed; at which Places Catalogues of the Experiments and the Conditions of the Course may be seen.

N.B. Such as do Subscribe, if inclined thereunto may attend the aforesaid Recapitulation.

(Broadside)

ADVERTISEMENT

We do hereby certify, that Mr. Francisco Torres, a native of France has brought with him some SNAKE STONES, which he bought amongst the Spaniards, come from China, which Snake Stones

[397]

have

have the Virtue of curing the Bites of any venomous or poisonous Creatures, such as Snakes, Scorpions or Mad Dogs, as also Cancers, the Experiments having been made on the Bodies of two white Men and four Negroes that were bit by Snakes in the Bay of Honduras, by applying the said Snake Stone to the Wound cured them immediately in the Presence of several of the Inhabitants of the Bay, who seeing the Virtue of the said Stones bought several of them, as likewise several Commanders from Boston and Rhode-Island. This we testify for Truth: Rhode Island in New-England, October 12, 1740.

Thomas Saquin, William Hatton, Samuel Hobert.

N.B. When a person is bit by a Snake, apply the Stone to the Wound, it will stick fast itself and suck the Venom out, if it falls off put it in a Glass of warm Water to purge itself, in an Hour the Pain will be all gone, dry the Stone by the Fire and wrap it up, and it will serve a hundred Time; it hath also the Virtue to keep Children from bad Air.

Philadelphia, April the 5th, 1743.

One of Robert Jones's Sons of Merion told me, that a Man, who was bit, was cured in an Hour, by applying one of these Stones to the Wound.

ANTHONY DUCHE.

(From the Boston Evening Post, Sept. 29, 1746.)

The School of Mr. Pelham's House in Queen-Street is again open'd for the Instruction of Youth in Reading, Writing and Arithmetick in the Evening, as formerly.

(From the Boston News-Letter, Jan. 24, 1751.)

TO BE TAUGHT BY MESSIRS SKINNER RUSSEL and MOSES DESHON, at the House of said DESHON in Dock-Square.

PSALMODY in the best Manner, Where any young Gentlemen and Ladies may apply for Information on what Conditions they are to be Taught, or at Mr. Russel's Shop, a little below the Draw-Bridge.

DENTIST. No. 49, Marlborough Street, Botton



CQU'AINT'S the publick, that he continues to perform the necessary branches of that art, carefully and faithfully.—
Removing every substance tending to destroy the Teeth and Gums. Cures the Scurver in the Gums, makes the Teeth white, &c. Sells BRUSHES that are suitable for the Teeth, with a POWDER that never sails toy-decommend itself, at 1/4 per box. Fixes NATU-RAL TEETH on plates of gold of filver, with gold formers, if wanted.

Alfo, fibilitute ARTIFICIAL TEETH, of different fustances, from 26. to 66. each—that give a youthful air to the countenance, and render prenunciation more agregable and diffined—In a word, both natural and artificial are of fuch real ferrice, as are worthy the attention of every one. He with pleasure attends on those who may incline to employ him, provided they cannot conveniently attend on him, at his House, where he has every accommodation necessary for their reception.

At the same place may be bad,



Oil, Silk, and Ladies' UMBRELLAS, cheep. Old Umbrellas repaired, oiled, newly covered, &c... Oil, filk Caps for bathing—German Flutes, Fifes, Violins, and Strings for ditto, Reeds for Hauthboys, Men, Boxes and Dice for back-gammon, Chee men, Billiard Balls, Ivory Combs—A variety of Canes, by wholefale and retail, Cane Strings, Whips, electrical Machines with apparatus for experiments; and medical ufe—artificial Magnets, &c. &c.

N. B. Said Greenwood offers his fervice to electerife those who stand in need of that almost universal remedy, at 16 each time, at his House.



(The above Broadside is undated, but is probably a few years later than the following advertisement which appeared in the Continental Journal and Weekly Advertiser, Boston, Mar. 21, 1782, and was repeated in later issues.)

GENTLEMEN AND LADIES

Foul Teeth and Gums affect the Breath and a thick substance adhears to the Teeth, which, if not removed, will part them from the Gums, and you will lose them; they are so valuable both for use and ornament, that a hint to preserve them (to the wise) is sufficient.

ISAAC GREENWOOD, IVORY TURNER

encouraged by the success of his practice on Teeth, would be glad to wait on you at his house between the Old South Meeting House and Seven Star Lane; he has a room devoted to your service where you may have your Teeth cleansed and made white; if you have lost any, you may have others made and fixed in their stead, in so near a manner as not to be known from the natural ones, without drawing the stumps or putting you in pain: they help the speech and keep the lips from falling in. A good Sett of Teeth is very becoming; the price for cleaning is from three shillings to six; a single artificial Tooth is eight shillings; if more than one six shillings each, if made of stuff that will keep their color; if of stuff a little inferior much less, and if not done to the compleat Satisfaction of the patient requires no Pay. You may have Teeth Brushes single or double, with or without Cases, and Boxes of Teeth Powder that will recommend themselves at one Shilling per Box.

N.B. Those Gentlemen and Ladies that don't in-

cline to attend at his House, may be waited on at a trifle more Expence.

Boston, Mar. 30, 1782.



(From The New Hampshire Gazette, Portsmouth, Mar. 11, 1797.)

MORNING-SCHOOL

A Morning-School will be opened on Monday, 20th inst. at the North School-House by Mr. Payson, for the instruction of Masters and Misses in the useful branches of Spelling, Reading, Writing, Arithmetic, & English Grammar.

Mr. Payson considers it unnecessary to remind parents of the salutary advantages children derive by early receiving an education, the expence being trifling and the time such as can be no way inconvenient to misses in general. He assures them, that no pains shall be wanting on his part, and the strictest attention will be paid, to improve the morals as well as cultivate their understanding. He further requests those parents who may befriend him with the charge of their children's instruction, to make application previous to the time appointed for opening the school.

(From The Eastern Herald and Gazette of Maine, Nov. 1, 1799.)

EVENING-SCHOOL

Daniel George

Proposes to open an Evening School, at which will be taught English Grammar, and various branches of the Mathematics.

Surveying and Navigation by the most approved Methods.

Portland, October 21.

(From The Eastern Herald and Gazette of Maine, Aug. 18, 1800.)

SMALL POX

All persons who wish to have the small pox, may be inoculated in the hospital on the Waldo Farm, near Stroudwater River, the first Monday in September, or either of the following days in the same week, where every necessary attention will be paid them by Doctors Betland and Barker. The patients can be supplied with everything they need by

WM. PRATT, on the Farm.

Aug. 18.

(From the Eastern Herald and Gazette of Maine, Nov. 17, 1800.)

KINE POCK

DR. EBENEZER VARNUM

Having the matter of the Kine Pock, inoculates with it on reasonable terms. He may be spoken with at Mr. Cutter's tayern.

Portland, Nov. 1.

(From Springer's Weekly Oracle, New London, Mar. 10, 1800.)

ANY YOUNG MEN WHO MAY

be desirous to learn to play the violin, will be instructed gratis; finding their own violin. Application for that purpose may be made to Mr. John Fala, at Mr. Baxter's.

New London.

March 8.

PERSONAL

(From the New England Weekly Journal, Oct. 16, 1727.)

A CERTAIN PERSON HAD HIS HAT EX-CHANG'D at the Dancing School on Thursday Night last, the person that exchang'd with him is desired to leave the Hat at the Printing-House in Queen-Street, where he shall have his own again.

(From the Boston Post Boy, May 14, 1744.)

ADVERTISEMENT

These are to give notice that I the Subscriber will not pay Debts, from this Date which shall be contracted by Hannah my wife, for sundry Reasons too aggravating to be mentioned. May 7, 1744.

John Munson.

(From the Albany Centinel, Apr. 13, 1798.)

ABNER CURTIS

POSTRIDER, INFORMS HIS CUSTOMERS THAT HE STANDS IN NEED OF A LITTLE CASH. HE REQUESTS ALL IN ARREARS TO MAKE PAYMENT: DUE ATTENTION TO THIS NOTICE WILL ENABLE HIM TO TRAVEL THE BAD ROADS THIS SPRING WITH A MERRY HEART.

Apr. 3.

(Broadside)
[January, 1770?]

WILLIAM JACKSON

an IMPORTER; at the

BRAZEN HEAD

North side of the Town-House, and opposite the Town-Pump,

Corn-hill, BOSTON,

It is desired that the Sons and

Daughters of LIBERTY,

would not buy any one thing of him for in so doing they will bring Disgrace upon themselves, and their

Posterity, for ever and ever, AMEN.

(From The Pennsylvania Gazette, Oct. 1, 1761.)

To The Freeholders and Electors of the County of Philadelphia, Gentlemen,

In consideration of my advanced Years, and the State of my Health, as well as for other Reasons of Importance to me, I must continue my Request, that you would be pleased to omit my Name, in your next Ticket for Representatives in Assembly, at the ensuing Election.

ISAAC NORRIS.

(From The Eastern Herald and Gazette of Maine, Jan. 27, 1800.)

JACOB HOWE—POSTRIDER,

Informs the public that he proposes to perform his route during the winter season in a two horse sleigh. He starts from Portland alternately on Mondays and Tuesdays, and passes thro' Windham on to Waterford, and thence to Buckfield; returning thro' Turner to Portland; and from Portland back the same way. He will carry passengers on the cheapest terms.

As said Howe has been at very considerable expence, it is not doubted that those persons to whom he carries newspapers, will pay him at *least a part* of the stipulated postage.

(From the Castine Journal, June 12, 1801.)

MARRIED

At Baltimore, Mr. Mareen H. Duvall, aged seventeen, to Mrs. Dorothy Allen, aged fifty, widow of the late Z. Allen, Esq.

LOST AND FOUND

(From the Boston News-Letter, Oct. 25, 1750.)

A PAIR OF NEW FINE WORSTED STOCK-INGS WERE DROP'D Yesterday Afternoon, between Mr. Hancock's and Mr. Byles's Meeting-House: Whoever has found them and will bring or send them to the Printer, shall be rewarded.

(From the Boston News-Letter, Nov. 8, 1750.)

A PLAIN SILVER KNEE-BUCKLE WAS taken up last Monday, the owner may have it again by describing the same, and paying the charge of advertising.

(From the Boston Chronicle, Feb. 2, 1769.)

MISSING SINCE THE FIRE ON
MONDAY NIGHT
A LEATHER BUCKET

Marked Jno. Fleeming, No. 1.

If any Person has taken up said Bucket and will send it to the Printers, they shall be paid for their Trouble.

(From the Boston Chronicle, June 19, 1769.)

TAKEN AWAY FROM THE LONG WHARF ON THE 19TH INSTANT AT NIGHT,

A MOSES BOAT

FOURTEEN FOOT LONG; ANY PERSONS THAT WILL GIVE INFORMATION OF HER TO THE PRINTERS, SHALL BE HAND-SOMELY REWARDED.

(From the Philadelphia Freeman's Journal, May 2, 1781.)

TAKEN UP

A SMALL LAP Dog, with a few brown spots on it. Any person proving property, and paying for this advertisement, may have it again. Enquire of the Printer.

(From the Philadelphia Freeman's Journal, July 17, 1782.)

FOUND, last Saturday, near the east corner of Market and Fourth Street, a large plate *SNUFF-BOX*. The owner, on paying the charge of this advertisement may have it again, by applying to the printer hereof.

July 16, 1782.

(From the Massachusetts Centinel, Oct. 20. 1787.)

A COW LOST

STRAYED FROM THE COMMON in Boston, about two weeks since, a small Red COW, with a number of warts on her teats, her left ear cut off at the end, and a mark with a saw upon the inside of her left horn, near the end.

Whoever will deliver said Cow safe to Mr. James Wakefield, Painter, in Milk Street, shall be hand-somely rewarded for their trouble.

(From the SALEM MURCURY, Jan. 6, 1789.)

THE PERSON WHO SOME DAYS AGO

Left a small sum of Money at a shop in this town, is requested to call at the Printing-Office, and take it away.

(From the Washington Advertiser, Mar. 16, 1796.)

TWO DOLLARS REWARD

STRAYED from the Capitol-Hill, some months past, a small brown \underline{COW} , the tips of the Horns blunted. If returned, or information be given the Subscriber, the above reward will thankfully be paid.

George Ralph.

March 9.

(From THE MIDDLESEX GAZETTE, Middletown, Conn., Sept. 5, 1800.)

AN UMBRELLA LOST

The Subscriber in traveling from New Haven to Middletown, in the Stage, on Monday the 11th ult. lost, or somewhere left, a New Umbrella—covering of green Silk, with a red list, or edge, inclosed in a light blue Cover, with the owner's name on a piece of paper pinned to the cover. Any person to whose knowledge it may have come, is desired to send it to the Printer;—For which they shall receive the thanks of the owner, and a reward for their trouble.

CYRUS BILL.

Chatham, Sept. 2, 1800.

ADVERTISEMENTS THE CARRIER OF

The Massachusetts

SPY

Wishes all his customers

A MERRY CHRISTMAS

and

A HAPPY NEW YEAR

and presents the following, viz.

Hail happy day, important year!

Be more propitious than the last;
In thee let mighty TRUTH appear,

And every fool and tyrant blast.

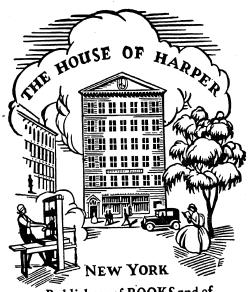
From this UNBOUGHT, UNFETTERED PRESS,
Which laws and constitutions show;
That it the happy land may bless,
With lessons which they ought to know.

Nor shall the frowns of low'ring skies, Nor party rage of selfish men, Forbid the boy who brings your SPYS, To serve and pleasure you again.

But Sirs, since your indulgent hands Are yearly wont my heart to chear; Some pence will rivet your commands, And fix my wishes for the year.

Boston, Jan. 1, 1772.

has been set in Caslon Old Face Type
under the direction of A. W. Rushmore
Printed and bound by the
HADDON CRAFTSMEN
ANNO MCMXXVII



Publishers of BOOKS and of HARPER'S MAGAZINE

Established 1817

UNIVERSAL LIBRARY



UNIVERSAL LIBRARY